

**ISSN (Online) : 2278 - 4853**

# Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research



**AJMR**



*Published by :*  
**www.tarj.in**

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. Esha Jain

Impact Factor : SJIF 2022= 8.179

Frequency : Monthly

Country : India

Language : English

Start Year : 2012

Published by : [www.tarj.in](http://www.tarj.in)

Indexed/ Listed at : Ulrich's Periodicals  
Directory, ProQuest, U.S.A.

E-mail id: [tarjournals@gmail.com](mailto:tarjournals@gmail.com)

### **VISION**

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.

SR. NO	PARTICULAR	PAGE NO.	DOI NUMBER
1.	LINGUISTIC AND STYLISTIC GENRE FEATURES OF THE MEDIA TEXT A. Shakirova	1-4	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00050.7
2.	STRUCTURAL AND SEMANTIC FEATURES OF THE ENGLISH AND UZBEK PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS OF MILITARY DISCOURSE Khakimova Dildora Ikromovna	5-11	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00051.9
3.	STRUCTURE AND CLASSIFICATION OF WATERPROOFING MATERIALS Abror Akhrorovich Urinov	12-15	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00053.2
4.	THE POETICS OF THE NOVEL AND ITS IMAGES Nasrullo Toxtaev	16-20	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00052.0
5.	CAN SMM DETERMINE THE SUCCESS OF A BUSINESS? Yakubova Umidaxon	21-24	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00055.6
6.	SYSTEMATIC REVIEW OF PUBLIC SECTOR MOTIVATION STRATEGIES OF DEVELOPED NATIONS: LESSONS FOR THE DEVELOPING NATIONS Dr Sandeep Kaur, Ms. Anupama Sharma	25-41	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00054.4
7.	CHEMICAL COMPOSITION, HEALING PROPERTIES AND APPLICATION OF TURP IN FOLK MEDICINE M. M. Akbarova, N. B. Atakulova, A. J. Karimov	42-45	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00056.8
8.	THE IMPORTANCE OF HONEY BELIEVERS IN HUMAN LIFE M. M. Akbarova, M. M. Maxmudova, G.V. Mamazokirova, A. H. Odiljonov	46-50	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00057.X
9.	IMPORTANCE OF DETECTION OF HEPESIDINE AND INTERLEUKINS IN IRON DEFICIENCY ANEMIA Makhmonov Lutfulla Saydullaevich, Mamatkulova Feruza Khaydarovna, Kholturaeva Dilnoza Fakhruddinovna, Muyiddinov Zuhridin Ziyadullaevich	51-57	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00058.1
10.	FEATURES OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT IN ENSURING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY WITH INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL LEGISLATION Jiyenbaev Baxadir Ospanovich	58-61	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00060.X

11.	<b>MANAGEMENT OF INNOVATIVE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS SOCIO-ECONOMIC</b> Ibragimova Saodat Abdumuminovna	62-66	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00059.3
12.	<b>GOVERNANCE, CHALLENGES AND SOLUTIONS OF COVID-19 PANDEMIC</b> Dr. Rajinder Singh	67-77	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00061.1
13.	<b>DIGITAL MONEY MANAGEMENT</b> Erdanova Sevara Anvarovna, Qudratova Feruza Nasriddinovna	78-80	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00063.5
14.	<b>THE ROLE OF ETHICAL NORMALIZATION IN THE FORMATION OF THE SPIRITUAL ENVIRONMENT OF SOCIETY</b> Iroda Nurmatova	81-85	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00066.0
15.	<b>THE ROLE OF NATIONAL AND CULTURAL CENTERS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE IN THE COUNTRY</b> Atakhanov Bahtiyor	86-89	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00067.2
16.	<b>PEOPLE'S OPINIONS ABOUT DEMONS</b> B. R. Khalmuratov	90-95	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00068.4
17.	<b>SECULAR POLICY - A FACTOR OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT</b> Iqbol Orziev	96-102	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00069.6
18.	<b>RESTORATION OF MADAD-I-MAASH GRANTS AND IMPERIAL FARMAN OF 1690 A.D</b> Kapil Gandhar, Dr. Seema Verma	103-109	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00062.3
19.	<b>THE IMPACT OF THE UZBEK ECONOMY ON FOOD SUPPLY IN THE POST-WORLD WAR II YEARS</b> Muzaffar Khojamov	110-113	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00070.2
20.	<b>SOCIO-PEDAGOGICAL ASPECTS OF THE FORMATION OF READING CULTURE AND SKILLS</b> Azizakhon Rasulova, Ulmasbek Karimov	114-118	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00071.4
21.	<b>ORGANIZATIONAL AND METHODOLOGICAL GUIDELINES FOR YOUNG VOLLEYBALL PLAYERS</b> Nurmuhammadova Yoqut	119-123	10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00072.6

22.	<b>SPECIALISTS IN THE FIELD OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORTS MANAGEMENT ARE THE MODELS OF PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b> Mekhmanov Ravshan, Yusupov Toirjon	124-128	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00065.9</b>
23.	<b>THE ESSENCE OF THE BIOLOGICAL EDUCATION PROCESS, TEACHING PRINTOUTS AND LEGISLATION</b> Khalilova Barnogul, Tuychieva Khilola	129-133	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00064.7</b>
24.	<b>THE IMPACT OF ECOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT ON THE PRODUCTIVITY OF COTTON – PLANT VARIETIES</b> Ahmedova D. M, Umarov T	134-137	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00073.8</b>
25.	<b>POPULAR CULTURE, ITS INFLUENCE AND IMPACTS OVER TRADITIONAL MEDIA OF HMAR TRIBE OF CACHAR DISTRICT OF ASSAM</b> Emmanuel Lalrochang Hmar	138-144	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00076.3</b>
26.	<b>THE IMPORTANCE OF LEARNING THE NAMES OF FOLK GAMES</b> Hamidova Nigora Urinovna	145-149	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00075.1</b>
27.	<b>APPROACHES AND ACTIVITIES DEVELOPING INTERCULTURAL COMPETENCE OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE LEARNERS</b> Iskanova Nasiba Parmonovna, Hasanova Khurshida Baxtiyarovna	150-155	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00074.X</b>

## LINGUISTIC AND STYLISTIC GENRE FEATURES OF THE MEDIA TEXT

**A. Shakirova\***

\*Master Student,

Faculty of Print Media,

University of Journalism and Mass Communications of UZBEKISTAN

Email id: a\_shakilova@umail.uz

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00050.7**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the issues of stylistic and linguistic features of Internet publications, using the example of a specific electronic publication, are presented the forms of information submission. Mass media on the Internet are modern media platforms that are in priority among the audience today for a number of objective reasons: due to efficiency, accessibility on any electronic device, the ability to observe what is happening in real time, visibility, and interactivity, multimedia.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Media Text, Hypertext, Convergent Journalism, Online Media.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Today's mass media is not the same as it was in the early noughties. Traditional journalism is being transformed into convergent, multimedia, electronic. Mass media on the Internet are modern media platforms that are in priority among the audience today for a number of objective reasons: due to efficiency, accessibility on any electronic device, the ability to observe what is happening in real time, visibility, and interactivity, multimedia. Online publications strive for the utmost informativeness, giving priority to the speed of broadcasting and reliability. In turn, print media prefer a style that expresses attitude, emotion, and presupposes an expert assessment of the event.

As Alan Rusbridger, the former editor of The Guardian newspaper, said, the online publication's policy is based on the principle of 24/7, when the main priority and key factor in creating content is the continuous updating of materials presented on the source of information [1].

Along with the methods and techniques of presenting information, the language and style of journalistic materials are changing. Consequently, the features of online media are manifested in the distinctive format and style of the text, which should have a number of qualities: brevity, a clear structure of the text sorted by importance, with the ability for the user to start reading from anywhere in the article, interactivity of content, hypertext, illustrated materials.

On the example of the online version of the traditional and influential Uzbek newspaper «Narodnoe Slovo» [www.xs.uz](http://www.xs.uz) it is possible to give analytical conclusions on the characteristic features of the language and style of the online publication. We must pay tribute to the developers of the online version of the newspaper - in addition to the print edition, it successfully works as a mobile and computer application, as a website and as a public channel in social networks.

Website [xs.uz](http://xs.uz) works in seven languages – Russian, Uzbek and English versions broadcast news promptly, but the French, Spanish, Arabic, Chinese versions are sometimes late with the

---

release, but this does not allow them to keep the audience. The newspaper's telegram channel itself consists of almost 56,000 subscribers. The site has all the possibilities for an effective combination of both text and visual information. The pages attract users with calm, not too bright illustrations, which often feature close-ups of people or objects.

In addition to the main headings about politics, society, sports, the site covers news of industrial enterprises and the financial sector, auto news, articles on educational and social topics. Multimedia materials are presented in detail – video reviews, photo reports, audio tracks, which enable users to visually familiarize themselves with the materials, to have a visual idea of the events. The information of each section is updated daily with the exact time. Almost every publication is available for comment. Users can offer their vision of the issue, express their wishes or supplement the information. In addition, the Internet resource integrates with social networks, allowing you to share the publication with friends. Of course, this is a great advantage of online publications, compared to their printed counterparts.

Here it is necessary to include the opinion of Academician V.G.Kostomarov, who noted: "The current generation of people is already accustomed to the "text of three dimensions", to receiving information in the fusion of sound, speech, image ..." [2, 41].

The analysis of the electronic version of the printed edition showed that it has its own peculiarities of typology of texts and genre originality. Among the features of journalistic techniques in working on the text, one can single out a way to react as quickly as possible to the most significant events, a clearly stated and logical text, the absence of complex structures, a background for deep immersion in the topic. Analyzing the structure of the text in the mass of news reports, such elements in the construction of the text as background, lead, help, title, subtitle, quote are indicated, each of which occupies a certain place and has its own meaning. Thus, we can note that in the practice of online journalism, clear formats of text construction have already been identified, which, however, may differ in style and genres depending on the type of online publication. The authors of the materials use conversational, journalistic, artistic styles in order to vividly and colorfully describe the event, to achieve a "presence effect".

Today's Internet users are already used to receiving and transmitting a large amount of information. Therefore, the network language has been greatly simplified to a large extent. Online authors, as well as authors of modern print journalism, are driven by the desire to save language resources. Unfortunately, now electronic media abounds in colloquialisms [3,155]. Even the official text can be written using elements of colloquial speech. Foreign words and colloquial phrases intensely penetrate the language of the media: in headlines, in lead paragraphs. We often read or hear foreign words that have already penetrated into the texts and materials of some electronic publications. For example, the English words content, skills, deadline, life hack, challenge and others are partly entrenched in the articles of youth publications and have become common.

It is important to emphasize here that the transformation and modification of traditional genres of journalism is taking place in the Internet environment. New ones appear, many old ones die. In print journalism and online journalism, the concept of genre is different. The differences are due to the fact that the basis of online publication is hypertext. Traditional journalistic genres such as reportage, correspondence, essay and others can be collected in one online publication. Finding an interactive publication that includes one genre is not so easy.

Frequent updates, the use of hypertext, communication with databases and archives, multimedia, multilingualism, interactivity and geographical accessibility — according to all these characteristics, online publications significantly benefit compared to traditional ones, therefore they will increasingly displace them [3]. "One of the distinguishing features of the

coming century will be a new, most valuable, non-consumable product — automatic databases. Paper media will fade into the background," notes V.G. Malyshkin [4, 95].

The future of electronic publications seems positive to many prominent researchers of communication studies. So R.S. Gilyarevsky, reflecting on their merits, writes: "Now it is easier to find the necessary special information in an automated information system than in a multi-volume reference publication or several hundred titles of special journals. The modern electronic edition still retains the appearance of a printing one, although it has new features" [5, 76].

But according to experts, the more the document involves careful study, the less it is designed for screen perception, the more difficult it is to understand, only a small amount of information is correctly perceived on the screen. For example, news bulletins. But it is better to read a large-sized article (review, analysis) in paper form — a newspaper, magazine or computer printout. Paper newspapers are more reliable, documentary, and factual for readers than purely online ones due to psychological bias. It should also be added that many of the processes taking place today in online journalism have a negative impact on the national language. "The Internet has turned into a kind of laboratory for testing natural language: there the language is stretched, compressed, mixed, diluted and many other wonderful (with emphasis on the first syllable) and wonderful (with emphasis on the second syllable) operations are performed on it," writes A.E. Voiskunsky [6]. The degree of influence of the Internet language on off-network reality is clearly manifested through the frequency of use of computer-network vocabulary units in publications of traditional, paper media. "The danger lies in the fact that speech practice is increasingly mastering untranslated foreign words, behind which there is an increasing, gross intrusion into the ethno-cultural picture of the world of an alien mentality. The results of such a process often turn out to be the development of someone else's (borrowing) and alienation of one's (ancestral).", - notes Professor R.A. Vafeev [7, 396]. Therefore, Internet journalists face a difficult task. On the one hand, it is necessary to respond to the latest language trends emerging and transmitted on the web, and on the other hand, to fulfill the cultural mission of protecting the traditional values of the national language.

## **LIST OF USED LITERATURE:**

1. "Features of the organization of Internet news discourse" [https://studbooks.net/2099053/literatura/osobennosti\\_organizatsii\\_novostnogo\\_internet\\_dis\\_kursa](https://studbooks.net/2099053/literatura/osobennosti_organizatsii_novostnogo_internet_dis_kursa)
2. "Journalism and culture of Russian speech", V.G. Kostomarov. - M.: Publishing house of Moscow.univ., No. 58. - p. 41.
3. "The language of youth online newspapers" Grozdanov F. T. dis. candidate of Philological Sciences: 10.01.10 - Journalism. Moscow. 2007. 155 p.
4. "European information space" Malyshkin V.G. - M.: Nauka, 2001. -95 p.
5. Gilyarevsky R.S. Introduction to intellectual communication. Uch. pos. - M.: Russian Open University, 1992. - 77 p.
6. "Psychological research of human activity on the Internet", A.E. Voikunsky [http://www.psy.msu.ru/science/public/voyskunskiy/voyskunskiy\\_2005.pdf](http://www.psy.msu.ru/science/public/voyskunskiy/voyskunskiy_2005.pdf)
7. Vafeev R.A. Features of the language of modern mass media // Mass media in the modern world. Petersburg readings: Abstracts of the interuniversity scientific and practical conference / Edited by V.I. Konkov. - St. Petersburg: Rosa Mira, 2005. - 396 p.

## **STRUCTURAL AND SEMANTIC FEATURES OF THE ENGLISH AND UZBEK PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS OF MILITARY DISCOURSE**

**Khakimova Dildora Ikromovna\***

\*Doctoral Student,  
Samarkand State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: lucky\_dilya86@mail.ru

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00051.9**

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*The present article is devoted to investigating the structural components of phraseological units of military discourse as well as to their semantic meaning as to the component which nominates a definite military object, phenomenon, action or military rank. Moreover, the models for forming phraseological units of military topics are defined based on their structure.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Semantics, Structural Peculiarities, Model Of Formation, Phraseological Unit, Military Object, Act, Process.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

In world linguistics, more and more increasingly, the object of scientific research covers a range of problems associated with the functioning of professional linguistic units, as well as their semantic nature and features of use in a particular area. Knowledge of a foreign language can give the military the possibility of easy access to information about military professionals.

In the world's leading research schools, special attention is given to the study of the semantic and functional features of phraseological units of certain areas of language use. Of particular importance are the problems associated with the formation and functioning of phraseological units of language and speech forms, the peculiarities of their translation into other languages, and the correspondence between their semantic and connotative meanings.

Classification, without a doubt, is a universal property of language, to which great attention is given in modern linguistic theory. For example, classification is considered to be as a model of the "linguistic picture of the world", and the classification moment is present in the linguistic nomination itself, which is often inaccessible via direct observation, and so on [M.I. Rasulova, 2021, p. 158].

### **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The military sphere has been the object of investigation in various dissertations on the material of one or many languages. Mostly researchers examined the lexical and grammatical system of military terms in linguistics. For example, Colby Elbridge compiled "Army Talk: a familiar dictionary of soldier speech" [Colby Elbridge, 2008, 310 p.]. V.V. Chebotareva investigated military terms in the English language and speech [V.V. Chebotareva, 2008, p. 90-96]. F.I. Ergasheva considered the ways of forming English military terms are formed [F.I. Ergasheva, 2010, p. 36-44].

S.E. Erkinov wrote his PhD thesis on the topic "System-functional aspects of military-professional language units (on the material of the English language)" [S.E. Erkinov, 2020, 156 p.]. Yu. N. Sdobnova investigated terms from the military service in France [Yu. N. Sdobnova,

2014, p. 195-209]. M.A. Shevchenko, P.J. Mitchell compiled a manual titled “Military-naval resources of Great Britain” [M.A. Shevchenko, P.J. Mitchell, 2016, 242 p]. V.N. Shevchuk studied derived military terms in the English language [V.N. Shevchuk, 2003, 231 p.]. Russian military speech, words and expressions were investigated by V.I. Shlyakhov [V.I. Shlyakhov, 2011, 328 p.]. In the present article these works are used as foundational material.

The following methods were used in the present article: methods of linguistic description, componential analysis, method of classification and comparative analysis.

The object of the research in the present article contains phraseological units (further PhUs) of military discourse that are classified according to the names of military objects, acts or processes.

### Results and Discussion

Most of importantly, the cultural content of the language is manifested in phraseology, which is the study of stable combinations of words, clichés, proverbs, sayings and catchphrases [M.I. Rasulova, 2005, p. 207]. The object of study in phraseology is phraseological turns, i.e., stable combinations of words that are similar to words, but distinguished by their reproducibility as ready-made and integral units [N.M. Shanskiy, 1985, p. 4].

Phraseologisms transform important information about the norms of behaviour, material and spiritual values and social principles of the given linguistic society [E.M. Lyulcheva, 2015, p. 216]. Phraseologisms as linguistic phenomena are sources of information about a certain sociohistorical period [A.E. Mamatov, 1999, p. 53].

Semantically, nature of phraseological units is a fairly large store of knowledge is embedded in phraseological units and this knowledge is actualized in the process of communication through the form of various associations that provide the listener/reader with an opportunity to understand the meaning of a particular phraseological unit [N.Z. Nasrullaeva, 2018, p. 113].

Phraseological units are semantically related words and sentences that are not formed according to the general laws of ordinary phrases, but are reproduced in speech in a finished state, and have a fixed structure and a certain lexical composition [V.N. Teliya, 1998, p. 559].

#### *English and Uzbek phraseological units for naming military objects*

After World War I, an expression to describe a large gun was formed: *Big Bertha*. At first this phrase was jargon spoken by military people, but then the use of the expression eventually expanded the boundaries and it acquired widespread use not only in speech discourse, but also in fictional texts:

The Germans constructed enormous siege guns, known as “Big Bertha”, and set them up in a forest behind Laon, and were firing shells into Paris from a distance of seventy-five miles (U. Sinclair, “World’s End”, chapter 22).

In the Uzbek military discourse, there are phrases denoting the leader of the army: *қўшиннинг боши, қўшиннинг юраги*.

Commander’s role in military affairs is great, which is proven by the example of the PhU *general’s battle* – a battle, the outcome of which is decided by a skillful command [Dictionary of military terms, p. 68]. No less important is the *pitched battle*, a carefully prepared, fierce battle [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 68]. The expression *soldier’s battle* has acquired a positive connotation – a battle, the outcome of which is decided by the soldier’s valour. This example demonstrates the heroism of soldiers who are ready to give their lives for their homeland. Such soldiers are praised in heroic songs and poems. In English phraseology the expression *the bed*

*of honour* indicates that the grave of a soldier who has fallen in battle [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 75]. The meaning of this phraseological unit is actualized on the basis of a metaphorical rethinking of the components of “bed” and “honour”. The bed is an object for sleeping, but in this phraseological unit it means a tomb or a grave. The word “honour” indicates the person who has been honoured with it, i.e. a soldier who fell in battle to defending his homeland.

Among military objects, a special place is occupied by the names of weapons and their components occupy a special place. Many of these names became part of military expressions, whose etymology lies in foreign languages: *blue beans* - bullets (German etymology, from *blaue Bohnen* - bluish lead) [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 70].

### English And Uzbek Phraseological Units For Naming Military Actions

In the Uzbek military discourse such phraseological units function as *қатордан чиқармоқ*, *сафдан чиқармоқ*, used with unusable items of military equipment that is no longer functional. Therefore, the expression *танкни сафдан чиқармоқ* means “to render the tank unusable”. There are English analogues for this example: *come (or go) out of action* 1) get out of the battle, 2) get out, get out of action; *put out of action* – disable, knock out, spoil [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 26]. The last of the above phraseological units actualizes its meaning in the passive voice:

Someone should have put him out of action long ago,’ he said bitterly. (J. Aldridge, ‘I Wish He Would Not Die’, book II, ch.19).

Fred Winter resumes riding at Newbury today on Double Cross 11, the horse that put him out of action for five days when falling at Sandown last Saturday. (‘Daily Herald’, Jan.19, 1962).

In the history of the English language, the expression *beat to arms* – to call to arms [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 46], which pragmatically speaking, encourages a person to participate in the struggle for their homeland. It is this meaning that neutralizes the negativity of this expression and, on the contrary, is "saturated" with the sacred duty of any person to the homeland.

It should be emphasized that the wide popularity of the "military" component of the word “arms” is as part of English phraseological units: *present arms* – to take on guard [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 47].

Another frequently used word in phraseological units of military subjects is the word “battle”:

*Do battle* – to fight;

*Drawn battle* – an ineffectual battle;

*Give (or offer) battle* – to battle, to fight;

*Fight a losing battle* – to wage a useless fight, to wage a fight doomed to failure;

*Fight somebody's battle for him* – get into a fight on someone’s behalf [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 68]:

“You knew that he was quixotic enough to fight your battles for you. Now he will be in trouble”. “Asquith was not fighting my battles”, MacGregor said. “He was decent enough to give me a chance to escape the newspapers and to see a little sense on this affair” (J. Aldridge, “The Diplomat”, chapter 44).

English phraseology is replete with antonymic expressions, the opposite meaning of which is formed through semantically opposing components: *lose the battle* [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 571] and *win the battle*.

Language is a unique means for describing a wide variety of human activities, including military actions: *have (hold or keep) somebody at bay* 3) (military) do not give a respite to the enemy, constantly harass [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 69].

The semantic meaning of the English phraseological unit *stand at bay* - 3) (military) is based on persistent defence [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 69] and contains such qualities as endurance and stamina, which are conveyed by the component composition of the expression.

Military actions are directly related to the use of weapons: *draw a bead on* – to aim, take aim [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 69].

### English And Uzbek Phraseological Units For Naming Military Processes

In military discourse, a special place is occupied by stable phrases denoting various processes that are directly or indirectly related to military topics [V.V. Modin, 2008, p. 83].

Such expressions are, in turn, are capable of expressing different assessments: positive, negative or neutral. For example, the following phraseological unit with a military theme expresses a negative assessment: *absence without leave* (military) unauthorized absence [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 22]. If we divide this phraseological unit into separate components, we see that they, in principle, do not convey any negativity. However, in military discourse, the content of which, first of all, is primarily related to the manifestation of courage and patriotism, the meaning of "unauthorized absence" leaves an unfavourable impression about the person who committed this act.

### Structural Peculiarities Of The English And Uzbek Phraseologisms Of Military Terms

The most numerous subclass is PhU with the structure v + n. Because the leading method of expressing object communication in Uzbek is control, and in English it is contiguity, thus, the object-postpositive type with control in the Uzbek language corresponds to the object-postpositive type with contiguity in English: *carry off a sentry* – to capture, “remove” the guard; *keep sentry* – to stand on the clock, to guard [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 806].

In the Uzbek language, such expressions are built according to the noun + verb model: *кўнглини ўстирмоқ* – to inspire; cheer up; encourage; to amuse; to reassure; to praise (smb.) [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 163]; *мижжа қоқмай чиқмоқ* – do not close; spend the night without sleep [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 172]:

*Ўглининг қамалишини кутмаган Саидакбар-Ҳожи гангиб қолди. Ўша куни кечаси билан мижжа қоқмай чиқди* (Shuhrat).

It should be noted that the subclass "verb + noun (or noun + verb)" is quite numerous in both languages: *to hold smb. (as a) hostage* – to keep someone hostage; *to seize (take) smb. hostage* – to keep someone hostage; *бошини эгмоқ (букмоқ) = бош эгмоқ* [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 58]; *бошини тикмоқ* – risk your life; be ready to give your life (for smb., smth.) [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 58]:

*Эртадан бери ёлғиз ўтирибман. Сен ўлгур бу уйда бир марта ҳам бошингни тикмадинг*(Oybek).

The same subordinate-object types are characteristic of English phraseological units with the structure v + adj + n, the constant component of which is the adjective, the same subordinate-object types are characteristic: *rule with a heavy (or high) hand* arbitrarily control, control with an iron hand; *keep in tight-knit gloves* ( etym. bibl.) [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 780]:

*Determined to ride the fore-horse herself, Meg would admit no helpmate... and so, in single blessedness and with the despotism of Queen Bess herself she ruled all matters with a high hand ...* [W. Scott, "St. Ronan's Well", ch. I].

One of the most numerous subclasses is formed by English phraseological units with the structure *v + prep + n*: *tobe in the running* to have a chance of winning [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 784]; *tobe out of the running* to leave the game, have no chance of winning, to be out of work [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 784]. We now give examples of phraseological units-antonyms built according to this model: *fall into ranks* to line up (about soldiers, etc.) [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p.741]; *rise from the ranks* 1) advance from rank and file to officer; 2) to go out to the people [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 741]:

*In his time, the old gentleman was a working mason, and had risen from the ranks more, I think, by shrewdness than by merit* [R. Stevenson, "The Wrecker", ch. 11].

It is customary to consider these terms as substantive phraseological units, that are functionally correlated with a noun, that is, phraseological units, the core component of which is a noun: *nominal (probationary or suspended) sentence* – a conditional sentence [A.V. Kunin, 1967, S. 806]; *active service* 1) participation in hostilities; 2) active military service [A.V. Kunin, 1967, S. 808]. Uzbek phraseological units: *ёли бор йузум* – a fearless fighter, a real man [M. Sadikova, 1989, p.99]; *дўст бор, душман бор* – there are friends, there are enemies; there are your own there are strangers (i.e., try not to fall on your face in the mud in front of them) [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 91].

Adjective phraseological units should be considered, to be functionally correlated with adjectives, i.e., PU, the core component of which is the adjective. The share of adjective phraseological units in the total volume of the studied phraseological units is very insignificant. Here are some examples of English and Uzbek expressions: *a tight rein* – strict discipline; iron gauntlets [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 751]; *strained relations* – bad relations [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 751]; *кучга тўлган* – in the prime of life [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 143].

Comparing both languages, one can see that there are phraseological units that are structurally related to the sentence. Phraseological units are typical for both English and Uzbek languages are phraseological units, are built according to the structure of a simple sentence, and have components that correlate as subjects and predicates (and minor members of the sentence) and express a complete thought: *put somebody on his best behaviour* – grant a trial period so that a person can express himself [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 78]; *pay one's respects to somebody* – to honour someone, or give them respect [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 755]; *keep the memory (or the remembrance) of somebody alive (or something)* [A.V. Kunin, 1967, p. 757]; *замона чирсиллаб турибди* – the situation in the world is difficult, the world is facing a threat [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 114]; *жаҳоннинг кетига ўт қўяди = дунёга ўт қўяди* – he will crush the whole world [M. Sadikova, 1989, p. 104].

As a rule, phraseological units based on the model of complex sentences (complex and complexly composed) are proverbs, among which it is possible to distinguish between figurative and non-figurative proverbs. If in non-descriptive proverbs the word-components are used in the literal sense, in their literal meanings, then in figurative proverbs the literal meanings of the word-components are rethought. In accordance with the definition of a phraseological unit that we have adopted, a few of figurative proverbs are included in the research material, since they are few in number and do not represent subclasses characteristic of both or for one or both languages. The following units can be cited as examples: *Wars bring scars* – war takes many lives = *Уруш зарар келтирар* [K.M. Karamatova, Kh.S. Karamatov,

2000, p. 369]; *When war begins, hell opens* – war brings many problems = *Урушли жой – мозор* [K.M. Karamatova, Kh.S. Karamatov, 2000, p. 369].

## CONCLUSION

Phraseologisms related to military subjects are used to designate military service, hostilities and violent phenomena, military equipment, ranks and the everyday lives of military personnel. Thus, according to their semantic features, phraseological units of military discourse are subdivided into three main groups: 1) military objects, 2) military actions and 3) military processes. Several common models of the formation of phraseological units within the framework of the subject under study were identified according to their structural features.

## REFERENCES

1. Colby Elbridge. *Army Talk: a familiar dictionary of soldier speech*. – Edition. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Published. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2008. – 310 p.
2. Chebotareva V.V. *Angliyskiy voenniy termin v yazike i rechi // Sbornik nauchnih i nauchno-metodicheskikh trudov kafedri teorii prepodavaniya inostrannih yazykov MGU*. – M.: MAKSPress, 2008. – P. 90-96.
3. Dictionary of military terms [Electronic resource]. – [http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/dod\\_dictionary/](http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/dod_dictionary/)
4. Ergasheva F.I. *Sposobi obrazovaniya angliyskih voennih terminov // Prepodavanie yazyka i literaturi*. – Tashkent, 2010. – № 8. – P. 36-44.
5. Erkinov S.E. *Sistemno-funksionalnie aspekti voenno-professionalnih yazykovih edinit (na materiale angliyskogo yazyka): PhD thesis*. – Samarkand: SamSIFL, 2020. – 156 p.
6. Karamatova K.M., Karamatov X.S. *Proverbs. Maqollar. Poslovitsi*. – Tashkent: Mehnat, 2000. – 398 p.
7. Kunin A. V. *Anglo-russkiy frazeologicheskiy slovar*. – Izd. 3-e, ispr., v dvuh knigah. – Moscow: SE, 1967. – T.1. – 738 p.; T.2. – 739-1264 p.
8. Lyulcheva E.M. *Natsionalno-kulturnoe svoeobrazie frazeologicheskikh edinit angliyskogo yazyka // Obrazovanie i pedagogicheskie nauki*, 2015. – № 7. – P. 214-217.
9. Mamatov A.E. *O'zbek tili frazemalarining shakllanish masalalari: Avtoref. diss. ... d-ra filol. nauk*. – Tashkent, 1999. – 56 p.
10. Modin V.V. *Voennye teksti kak ob'ekt funktsionalnoy stilistiki // Yazik dlya spetsialnih tseley kak ob'ekt funktsionalnoy stilistiki*. – Siktivkar, 2008. – P. 83-87.
11. Nasrullaeva N.Z. *Formirovanie gendernih konseptov v angliyskoy i uzbekskoy frazeologicheskikh kartinah mira: Diss. ... dok. filol. nauk*. – Tashkent, 2018. – 250 p.
12. Rasulova M.I. *Osnovi leksicheskoy kategorizatsii v lingvistike*. – Tashkent: Fan, 2005. – 268 p.
13. Rasulova M.I. *Problemi kategorizatsii na urovne teksta: ponyatie i interpretatsiya // Aktualnie problemi sovremennoy lingvistiki. Sbornik nauchnih statey: k yubileyu professora D.U. Ashurovoy*. – Tashkent: VNESHINVESTPROM, 2021. – P. 158-170.
14. Sadikova M. *Kratkiy uzbeksko-russkiy frazeologicheskiy slovar*. – Tashkent: Uzbek Encyclopedia, 1989. – 336 p.

15. Sdobnova Yu.N. Nekotorie diskursivnie osobennosti sovremennoy voennoy terminosistemi voorujennih sil Fransii // Vestnik Moskovskogo gosudarstvennogo lingvisticheskogo universiteta. – 2014. - № 10 (696). P. 195-209.
16. Shanskiy N.M. Frazeologiya sovremennogo russkogo yazika. – Moscow: Visshaya shkola, 1985. – 160 p.
17. Shevchenko M.A., Mitchell P.Dj., Ignatov A.A. Voенno-morskie sili Velikobritanii. Angliyskiy yazik: uchebnoe posobie. – Tomsk, 2016. – 242 p.
18. Shevchuk V.N. Proizvodnie voennie termini v angliyskom yazike: Affiksalnoe slovoproizvodstvo. – M.: Voenizdat, 2003. – 231 p.
19. Shevchuk V.N. Otnositelno inkorporatsii v angliyskih voennih terminah // Semantiko-sintaksicheskie problemi teorii yazika i perevoda. – M., 2006. – P. 191-204.
20. Shlyakhov V.I. Rossiyskaya i amerikanskaya voennaya razgovornaya sreda v slovah i virajeniyah. – M.: URSS, 2011. – 328 p.
21. Teliya V.N. Frazeologizm // Yazikoznanie. Bolshoy ensiklopedicheskiy slovar. – 2-e izd. – Moscow: Russian encyclopedia, 1998. – 685 p.

## STRUCTURE AND CLASSIFICATION OF WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

**Abror Akhrorovich Urinov\***

\*Institute of General and Inorganic Chemistry,  
Academy of Sciences of the Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: anvarovichsarvar908@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00053.2**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The internal structure or structure of waterproofing materials expresses a certain nature of the bonds and the order of adhesion of the particles from which they are formed. Coagulation structures are formed due to relatively weak forces of molecular interaction between particles - vander Waals cohesion forces acting through the interlayer of a liquid medium. Condensation structures arise during the direct interaction of particles or under the influence of chemical compounds in accordance with the valency of the contacted atoms, or under the influence of ionic and covalent bonds. Natural and most synthetic rubbers at room temperature, cellulose, polyisobutylene and some other polymers used in the manufacture of waterproofing materials have an amorphous structure. The classification of waterproofing is given.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Waterproofing, Coagulation Structures, Amorphous Structure, Polymers, Crystallization, Condensation.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Waterproofing materials have two interrelated characteristics: internal structure (structure) and quality indicators (properties). The relationship is established with optimal structures, when stable bonds in them ensure the stability of the basic properties under various external and internal changes in the material in the structures. The internal structure, or structure, of waterproofing materials expresses a certain nature of the bonds and the order of adhesion of the particles from which they are formed. Their structure is characterized by chemical and physicochemical bonds between contacting particles of different degrees of dispersion. Their structure can be homogeneous and mixed. Homogeneous structures include crystallization, coagulation and condensation structures. Solids that do not have a crystallization structure are classified as amorphous. The structure does not remain unchanged. It is constantly undergoing changes, which is facilitated by the constant movement of atoms and molecules and interaction with the environment.

Crystallization structures were formed by crystallization of the solid phase and subsequent intergrowth of crystals into a strong mono- or polycrystalline aggregate. During crystallization from a solution or melt under normal conditions, an ordered arrangement of structural particles (atoms, ions, molecules) is formed in space in the form of crystal lattices. Each type of bond corresponds to its own characteristic type of crystal lattice: ionic, molecular, atomic, with hydrogen bonds. However, real crystals usually have deviations from the structure of ideal crystals: they have lattice distortions, vacancies, dislocations, impurities, and this affects the properties of materials.

Coagulation structures are formed due to relatively weak forces of molecular interaction between particles - van der Waals cohesion forces acting through the interlayers of a liquid

---

medium. The medium forms a kind of mobile spatial grid in the structure, which is different from the rigid framework grid in crystalline structures. Due to the moving layers, materials with a coagulation structure have thixotropy, i.e., the ability to liquefy under the influence of mechanical influences (mixing, shaking, vibration, etc.) with a reversible restoration of structure and properties in the subsequent period of rest. Thixotropy, reduced strength, pronounced creep are the most characteristic properties of the coagulation structure.

Condensation structures arise during the direct interaction of particles or under the influence of chemical compounds in accordance with the valency of the contacted atoms, or under the influence of ionic and covalent bonds. Perhaps the formation of mixed structures as sets of two or three homogeneous ones, for example, crystallization-coagulation, etc. Spontaneous transition of the coagulation structure to condensation-crystallization, etc. is possible. Such changes give the substance a different strength, deformability, thixotropy, etc. Many waterproofing materials: rolled, asphalt concrete, layered concrete, mastics and others have a coagulation structure or mixed types of structures are pronounced in them, for example, at low temperatures.

Bitumen, tar, thermoplastic synthetic resins, etc. form a mobile spatial grid of structures of waterproofing materials. As a rule, they have a homogeneous structure - coagulation, amorphous, etc. Under operating conditions, the structure of these materials undergoes changes: at low temperatures, some of the components can crystallize with the formation of polydisperse organic crystals; at elevated temperatures - go into a viscous state with an amorphous structure; under the influence of aging factors, irreversible phenomena can occur in the structures and properties of the material (thinning of the interlayers, increase in brittleness and concentration of the solid phase, etc.).

The amorphous structure is characterized by the absence of crystals, the random arrangement of atoms, molecules, not oriented relative to each other. Often an amorphous structure is apparent, since a more thorough study reveals a regular arrangement of molecules in the central part of individual microcrystals. Natural and most synthetic rubbers at room temperature, cellulose, polyisobutylene and some other polymers used in the manufacture of waterproofing materials have an amorphous structure. Under certain conditions, the amorphous structure of a substance can gradually turn into a crystallization one, which is always more stable, although not always the most favorable for waterproofing materials. A certain volume in the structure is occupied by closed or communicating pores. They can be of different origin and different sizes, but in all cases, pores remain undesirable in waterproofing materials, since they reduce their water resistance. Pores and other types of leaks are usually referred to as defects in the structure of the material, since they can be stress concentrators and accumulators of an aggressive environment. Particularly dangerous are defects in the form of microcracks that can turn into macrocracks.

In the manufacture and operation of waterproofing materials, optimal and rational structures are distinguished. In the optimal structure, the components and pores are evenly distributed throughout the volume of the material, there are no or minimal defects, there is a continuous layer of binder in the form of a rigid or movable spatial grid with the smallest size of the average thickness of the liquid medium films, which, however, are not discrete. The structure has the highest packing density of solid components.

A non-optimal structure is a structure that does not satisfy at least one of the indicated mandatory criteria for optimality.

Optimal structures correspond to improved quality indicators of materials. From the structures of this type, a rational one is selected, in which the waterproofing material has a set of specified quality indicators in real production and operation conditions.

Waterproofing is classified:

1) By location:

- In space: atmospheric, underground and underwater;
- On the plane: vertical, horizontal and inclined;
- In the building structure: external, internal;

2) Purpose: anti-filtration, anti-corrosion, sealing, heat and waterproofing;

3) Device method:

- Painting;
- Plastering (coating), including shotcrete, cement, asphalt and other coatings;
- Pasting (from roll and film materials);
- Cast (spill on the surface, filling into the gap);
- Impregnation (impregnation of porous materials);
- Injection (injection into the ground, cracks, cracks);
- Filling (from hydrophobic powders and sands);
- Mounted (from sheets and profile elements);

4) Type of material:

- Cement (the main binder is cement);
- Asphalt (the content of fillers prevails);
- Bituminous (bitumen content prevails);
- Polymer cement (the main binder is a polymer);
- Polymer (plastic) from materials related to plastics and elastomers;
- Metal;

5) Designs:

- Single and multilayer;
- Reinforced and non-reinforced;
- With a protective layer and without it;
- Keyed or compensatory (reliability of waterproofing properties is ensured by changing the geometric dimensions of the seam);
- Ventilated (undercover space communicates with outside air);

6) Electrical insulation reliability:

- Normal (when the transient electrical resistance of the insulated structure is not lower than 104 Ohm•m) and reinforced (not lower than 105 Ohm•m).

Waterproofing materials differ not only in structure, but also in texture, i.e., in the orientation of the main structural components. Typical textures are layered, fibrous, granular-cemented, granular-loose, disordered and combined. Often, for the sake of simplicity, textural features are referred to as structural characteristics of a material. The composition, structure, textural

features of the material, as well as the nature of the internal thermal state predetermines the main properties of waterproofing materials.

## REFERENCES:

1. Khrulev V.M., Bezverkhaya L.M., Zinovieva S.I. Waterproofing and sealing materials: Textbook. Novosibirsk: NISI edition, 1985. -75 p.
2. Rybyev I.A., Vladychin A.S., Kazennova E.P. Technology of waterproofing materials. -M.: Higher school, 1991. -287 p.
3. Khorov L.T. Automation of production processes for roofing and waterproofing materials.
4. GOST 7415–86 Hidroizol. Specifications.
5. GOST 30 547–97 Roll roofing and waterproofing materials. General specifications.
6. Tarasov G.F. Guidelines for the implementation of laboratory work in the disciplines "Materials Science", "Technology of waterproofing materials", "Road construction materials", "Fundamentals of technology for finishing, heat-insulating and waterproofing materials and products for industrial construction" by students of all forms of education. - Nizhny Novgorod 2002. -39 p.
7. Safety regulations in industrial sanitation in the building materials industry. Part 2.-M.: Stroyizdat, 1987.-590s.
8. Lyakhevich G.D. Technology for the production of waterproofing works. Methodical manual for students of the specialty 1-70 03 02 "Bridges, transport tunnels and subways". Minsk-2013, 141 p

## THE POETICS OF THE NOVEL AND ITS IMAGES

**Nasrullo Toxtaev\***

\*Master's Student,  
Department of Translation Studies and International Journalism,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
Email id: nasrullo\_@mail.ru

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00052.0**

---

### ABSTRACT

*At the beginning of the novel, the author reveals who the main characters are. They are: Al-Marzubon Tahmoz - the governor of Fergana; The bride of Fergana is the daughter of Jahan Tahmoz; Al-Kahramona Hayzuron - Educator of the World; Straw is the brother of the world; Zirgam - Chief of the Khalifa Mu'tasim Guards; Al-Afshin Haydar - Commander of the Baghdad Army; The Sun is the mother of Zirgum; Ahmad ibn Abu Duad - Judge of the Judges; Bobak al-Khurrami is the owner of Ardabil. Of course, there are a few dozen other characters involved in the novel. For example, the servant of Zirgum - Vardon, the Zoroastrian priest and others.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Poetic, Novels, Definition, Aesthetics, Cultural Studies, Anthropology, Hermeneutics, Philosophy.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

The term "poetics" is widely used in modern literature. Dictionaries give the following definitions of poetics: a branch of literary theory that studies the specific structure, poetic forms, and techniques of poetic art (means and techniques) of a work of art because of certain scientific and methodological interpretations [1]. The poetics of the work also includes the meanings of the ethical and aesthetic features of the work. The second half of the XX century - the beginning of the XXI century. Literary criticism, the field of literary theory, consists in generalizing as much as possible the essence of fiction and, in this case, the reality that is its main part. In this sense, literature is often confused with theories of art and historical processes, aesthetics, cultural studies, anthropology, hermeneutics, and philosophy. Indeed, the artistic thinking (author's idea) embodied in a work of art reflects not only the analysis and evaluation of certain events of reality but also the author's philosophical worldview. Ideas, scientific, and philosophical concepts that the author considers important in the socio-spiritual life of mankind can be generalized. It is natural that in some sense it differs from the ideas recognized by the social consciousness. But the idea of a work of art can lead to the gradual formation of social consciousness.

Now, if we think directly about the poetics of Jurji Zaydon's novel "Bride of Fergana", in general, the poetics of the work in some cases precedes scientific and philosophical conclusions. However, in the work "Bride of Fergana" the scientific and historical basis is more precise. It is as if the author is preoccupied with showing the truth of historical events and does not listen to the inner experiences of his heroes. Admittedly, the mental states of the heroes between the love bonds between Jahan and Zirgom can be found in the work. In particular, on page 29 of the book, it is written: Hayzuron was riding next to him. The world, deep in thought under the rising sun, had forgotten whether he had eaten today. While eating, a person who falls in love forgets whether he is in the world or not. " Or, in another place: "When Zirgom entered

---

the presence of the ruler, he did not think that he would meet Jahan there either. As much as the world was excited, Zirgom lost his temper and didn't know what to say to the girl. " Images like this are less visible. In this regard, it is safe to say that Abdullah Qadiri, who considered Jurji Zaydon to be his absentee teacher, has reached a much more perfect level. In the love affair between Otabek and Kumush, the protagonists of the novel "Last Days", one is hungry for poetry. There are also a few letters from the work, and the elegance of the letters enhances the reader's delight. If we compare Otabek's letter to Kumush with Zirgom's letter to the world in the novel "Bride of Fergana", we will see that the "student" surpassed the "teacher". True, Zirgom was a military man, Otabek was a merchant, and on the one hand, he saw a madrasa. But both are front-runners of their time. They also have similar qualities. Both are courageous, full of faith, loyal, and full of love in their hearts. However, in front of Otabek's letters, Zirgom's words are like the words of a teenager who is entering the path of love. Here are some examples from the letters of both heroes:

Zirgom's letter reads: "Sayidam! I call you my master all the time because you are the master of the whole being, my darling. You are the master of my heart - my whole body. Many years have passed since I left Fergana. I haven't written to you so far, to be honest, I didn't like it. I wondered who, the governor's daughter, had written to a poor orphan like me to write a letter to the angelic world. "

The last of Zirgom's letters reads: "Mutasim bought a slave girl from Movarounnahr, who was afraid that his strength and courage would be lost if the Turkish soldiers mixed with the people around the city. He wanted to marry those soldiers and went to Fergana to buy slaves." Along with those people, I also told the caliph that I wanted to return to my homeland and got permission. Maybe we'll see soon. I have entrusted the delivery of the letter to one of my confidants. Greetings from my mother "

The beginning of Otabek's letter:

"The star of my hope, the flower of my dreams, the pillar of my life to my Silver!

I received your letter, which was full of irony and bitterness. As you wrote the letter, I saw that you were swimming in a sea of rage, in the middle of a fire. Not only did they pass, but they even impressed me so much that it was as if a slave in the wrath of his queen lost consciousness, lost his mind, lost his mind.

At the end of Otabek's letter:

You wanted to equate yourself with the soil, but now I'm not satisfied with Silver and decided to call it the Golden Maiden ...

Your existence is connected with the flame of your love, your wife Otabek. 26 Javzo, 1265. Tashkent ».

In a sense, it is as if Otabek is teaching Zirgom in the chapter on love.

As the German philosopher, F. Schelling once said, "Science only pursues images of art." In this sense, the historical reality in the layer of historical novels reveals a different color of beauty when wearing the elegant word art dress of literature [2]. "Art brings all the novelty to life: it reflects in its works things that are not visible in the period's air, ... anticipates the impending future" This idea, based on romantic aesthetics, is based on MM Bakhtin. "Literature ... often preceded philosophical and ethical concepts ... Because the writer understands these emerging problems better than careful scientists, philosophers and practitioners. The birth of ideas, ethical power and emotion, their division, the formation of adaptation to reality, the long

wandering in the bosom of "social consciousness" - all these layers of the emerging ideology are still reflected and interpreted in works of art" [3].

As proof of the above considerations, the writer Jurji Zaydon seems to incorporate historical events into the plot of a work of art. He seems to have found the answer to the problems of his time and seems to exhort the people with his works. However, the events of the work "Bride of Fergana" tell the story of the beginning of the decline of the Abbasid state and its causes. In the time of George Zaydon, the Ottoman Empire, the symbol of the unified rule of the Muslims, came to the brink. If we look for this trend in Qadiri, we will see that it has once again surpassed Zaydan. In particular, Otabek writes about the injustices in the khanate's administration and compares it with the Russian government in the Turkestan region: I lost my mind. If I have wings, if I fly to my homeland, if I go straight to the khan's court, if I appeal the Russian government's laws one by one, if the khan listens to me, if he writes a label to all the people and orders him to program the Russian administration, when I see my hand along with my own ... but I looked back at my hand and saw that what I thought and fell in love within Shamay was a sweet fantasy. There was no one here to hear me, though: "Will these khans hear your dream, will these beks fulfill it?" they disappointed me. Earlier, when I was not believing what they said, I found out from the latter that they said the right word. Indeed, who would hear the cry of "hayya alalfalah" in the graveyard. "

Or at a meeting in the house of Niyaz Kushbegi, Yusufbek Haji said, "Brothers! The Russians are waiting for the conspiracy to erupt from within us, and snow is falling on our gates. What will happen to us if one day, like this, we kill with our own hands the power that we give to the true rain, and you are killed like that? Do we have a thinker on this as well? Do we think that our day will be in the hands of disbelievers, or are we preparing for it ?!

Haji could not control himself and continued to shed tears on his white beard: Here, brothers! When you dig a grave for your own Kipchak, the latter will run to you. When we raise our swords to the Kipchak, the Russian shoots the ball at us. If you see Kipchak as your only enemy in the world, I see another beast that has always touched my neighbor! He said, wiping away the tears with his handkerchief. "If you listen to the advice of an old man who is passing away, change your mind, brethren!" But kill Yusufbek and count me out of this awful thing! He did not listen to the words of the assembly and said, "Stop."

In my opinion, the main idea of writing Abdullah Qadiri's novel "Last Days" may have been the same idea as Yusufbek Haji.

In our opinion, Jurji Zaydon is also well aware of the opinion of the western imperialists, who are waiting for the Muslim countries to be left without owners. Although the writer is devoted to the full coverage of history, he does not leave the two lovers in the center of the work alone, even for a moment. For a while, it seems like these heroes are trying to get out of awkward and complicated situations more easily. In particular, in the process of the abduction of the world and its liberation from their hands, Zaydan seems to be encouraging him at the heart of the world. Recall, for example, the description of the situation of the World when Somon gave a false report about Zirgom: The world listened to him and saw him weeping, then restrained himself until his weeping ceased. Then he stared at her face as if separating from a puddle. It was as if a ray of fire came out of Jahan's eyes and fell into his eyes. Usually, hypocrites can't look straight at someone. In particular, Jahan, who was bitten on the brain, noticed that Saman was lying. Straw "This news will definitely shock the world. He doesn't know where to put himself. " But the opposite happened. The brother of the world thought about Saman's past deeds one by one and came to the conclusion that he was "deliberately lying to achieve his dirty intentions."

Usually, women are not called helpless or weak in vain. Their weakness is also primarily their intolerance of grief. This is a natural state. Many men can exemplify the endurance of some women. The courage and bravery of Rano in Abdullah Qadiri's novel "Mehrobdan chayon" from the Altar can be cited as an example. However, although Jahan Rano in the novel "Bride of Fergana" is described more boldly, the reader feels more sympathy for Rano. This is primarily because of the style of the writers. Jurji Zaydon seems to lean on positive heroes in some ways, but Abdullah Qadiri seems to test the patience of his heroes.

By the end of the work, the unraveling of mysteries and the unraveling of knots are also expressed in a more eloquent way. It is especially difficult to detect an unexpected change in the straw's character, whether it is positive or negative. He regretted his black deeds. But we can assess differently suicide. For example, self-hatred, knowing that you have no right to live. However, from a religious point of view, while we consider repentance from sins positive, it is well known that suicide increases a person's sin even more. Moreover, if a person sincerely repents of his deeds and does good deeds, he will not be disappointed. In a sense, it was different when Straw was a child of an ordinary family. But he was the son of a great governor. In this sense, the writer seems to be aiming for a brief conclusion of some work. The wicked were punished, and the good did their will.

From the very beginning of the emergence of artistic creation in its first oral forms, including poems, fairy tales, anecdotes, and other genres, there was a tradition of expressing ethnic diversity in the diversity of images and their characterization. In the emergence of the novel genre, the artistic expression and interpretation of ethnic characteristics continued in accordance with this tradition. Even today, this is a tradition that is not left out of the eyes of talented writers. In addition to writing, Jurji Zaydon, a historian and scholar, seems to be well-versed in the language, customs, and values of different nations. The heroes in each of his historical novels do not belong to only one nation. In the novel "Bride of Fergana", which we are studying, the writer was able to skillfully describe the ethnic characteristics of human nature in the true coverage of the series of events.

Any work of art we know is interpreted on the basis of typical events in typical reality and the lives of individuals in artistic images. Point-to-point with life or point-to-head texture images and events take away the charm of a work of art. For this reason, the writer describes the events that took place in reality in an artistic way. The following opinion of the literary scholar B.Sarimsakov in this regard can be proved by the above words [4].

The play features individual and generalized images of several ethnic units. For example, the influence of the Arabs in the caliphate policy of that period was declining. The caliphs doubted the allegiance of the Persians. There are also images of the loyalty and courage of the Turkic lands. In addition, although it is known from most historical sources that the borders of Movarounnahr were already fully Islamized, Jurji Zaydon tried to describe the vitality of some information about Zoroastrianism, which was considered a pre-Islamic belief in these lands. For example, we can take preparation for the celebration of Navruz, or consider the special trust of the governor of Fergana to the Zoroastrian priest. Such situations at the work raise some questions. There is also a remarkable story of an old shepherd who met on the borders of the Fergana of the world: Well-known philologist Abdusodiq Irisov comments on this issue: Zaydon calls Syrdarya "the Tashkent river outside Fergana", not knowing what to call the language of the ancient Turkic peoples, he calls it the Chigatoy language. However, the name Chigatay originated during the Mongol period (XIII), and the event in the novel takes place in the first half of the ninth century. This can be attributed to the fact that the author could not find the necessary information from the sources and did not travel to these countries [5].

## CONCLUSION

It is clear from this opinion that the author lacked material, or that we amended the work in later editions. For example, if the author wrote "deaf language", subsequent editors may have made changes.

## REFERENCES:

1. Волков И. Ф. Творческие методы и художественные системы. — М.: Искусство, 1978. — 264 с.
2. Шеллинг Ф. Система трансцендентального идеализма. – Л., 1936. – С.387.
3. Хализев В.Е. Теория литературы. Издание третье, исправленное и дополненное. – М.: «Высшая школа», 2002. – С.73.
4. Саримсоқов Б.И. Бадиийлик асослари ва мезонлари. Т.: 2004. Б. 13.
5. А.Ирисов. Журжи Зайдон ва унинг “Фарғона келини” романи хақида. “Фарғона келини”. Т.: Б. 143.
6. Rasuljanovna, I. N. (2020). The concept of “lacuna” in translation studies. *Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR)*, 9(4), 123-129.
7. Khudoyorovich, K. K., Rasuljanovna, I. N., Khalmuratovna, R. Z., & Eshkobilovna, K. D. (2020). The Issues of Word Choice in Fiction Translation. *International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation*, 24(04).

## CAN SMM DETERMINE THE SUCCESS OF A BUSINESS?

**Yakubova Umidaxon\***

\*Teacher,

Department "Media Marketing and Media Design",  
The University Of Journalism and Mass Communications,  
UZBEKISTAN

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00055.6**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the importance of social networks in the promotion of personal brands, goods, products and services through social networks, their success, the number of subscribers and buyers.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Social Media Marketing, Expert Social Networks, Personal Brand, Brand, Service, Product, Twitter, Youtube, Linkedin, Google, Business, Marketing, Strategy, Content.*

***"If your business isn't online, know you're not in business!"***

***Bill Gates***

---

### INTRODUCTION

15-20 years ago, when a human being bought a product from a store, it was done in a completely different way. For example, it was common for a person to go to a store to buy clothes, choose the clothes he liked, wear them, and then buy them. A dress could only be ordered if it was seen on another person's shoulder. Now, even without going to the store, you have the opportunity to order a dress or another product through photos posted on the social network page of the same store.

In this way, any type of business seeks to be in the public eye, to advertise itself from all sides, and most importantly, to get into the language of the people, to be in the spotlight. If a product, brand, service is needed by people, the interest in it will be just as high. And the types of businesses that humanity doesn't know they need, are slowly disappearing, no matter how hard they try to be active on social media.

The virtual home of the product is its social media pages. This is the reason why if they are not constantly developed and maintained, they will be left out of people's attention and business will not be able to find its place in society. Always tracking and using trending situations and events leads to the creation of a professional-level account.

Many business owners now try to acquire the basic knowledge of the SMM specialty on their own when they start a business and run the product's social media pages themselves. Initially, they plan to post up to 3 times a week. But it doesn't take long before they realize that it's not possible to do that, or that they have to do business or engage in its SMM activities. In this way, the SMM-related activities of the product are transferred to another person, another SMM specialist.

Usually, many business representatives, business owners, entrepreneurs also say that "if the product is high quality and necessary, it does not need SMM." But I can say without fear that this is a completely wrong idea.

If you remember, at a press conference before the match between Hungary and Portugal in the first round of Euro 2020, Cristiano Ronaldo pulled away a bottle of Coca-Cola, the player advised him to give up the drink and drink water. According to reports, Coca-Cola has lost nearly \$ 4 billion as a result of the Portuguese and Juventus striker's scams.

Shares of the company, one of the sponsors of Euro 2020, fell 1.6 percent on the stock exchange in the 30 minutes following Ronaldo's call to give up cola. Coca-Cola fell from \$ 242 billion to \$ 238 billion, bringing the company's total loss to \$ 4 billion.

The same data proves once again that any type of business and service can be skyrocketed or shattered through social media, right?

In the eyes of many, the job of an SMM-specialist is just to post. There are also quite a few who know that they are professionals who make good money by posting multiple posts. If there is an SMM-specialist who conducts several projects at the same time, then he is considered to be a person who is immersed in all the money.

SMM-specialist creates a brand strategy, searches for how to present the product to the public on the chosen social network platform, engages in content management (writing texts of posts, visually appealing, targeted use of hashtags), community-management (brand owner and buyers, establishes communication between subscribers, improves, answers questions from them, connects with them when needed, engages in performance analytics, and on the basis of these indicators determines which products should be introduced to the public, which topics are of interest to people. Manages multiple platforms of a product or commodity available on social networks at the same time, on a sequential basis. It studies competitors, takes steps not to repeat their mistakes and to attract public attention while adhering to healthy competition. Organizes interviews, briefings, interviews at the right time to improve the brand's reputation and strengthen people's trust in it. Learns the target audience. Creates posts with a unique approach to each.

Organizing an offline sale online is not an easy task. Most of the shops for rent in different parts of the city are priced depending on the location, square. Among them are shops located across the street, with no stairs at the exit, with open windows at the front. To open an online store, you do not need rent and other payments, paperwork. What if you need to open an online store of an offline store? Much research is needed in this regard.

If you look closely, you can see thousands of accounts of any type of business. There are a number of examples of clothing alone. But being different from everyone else is not the same as creating consumer content. From a cell phone screen, this simple clothing account may seem like beautifully embellished content, but real SMM professionals know exactly how much work goes into that content and the dozens of posts.

Maintaining a certain product, product, type of service, personal block requires a great deal of responsibility. It would be a mistake to think that running a brand's social media page is only for the public. This is very important, first of all, for the brand owner, the person. Because the appearance, color, visual appearance of the product "virtual home" on the social network determines your identity and the quality of your product. Of course this idea is relative. The appearance of the best product's social media pages will naturally be beautiful enough to attract buyers. If the product is not a buyer, if it is of poor quality, no matter how beautiful the page on the social network, it will not be recognized and followed by people. No matter what business you are in, whether you are a teacher or an electrician, a social network can help you become a demanding professional.

A brand is what people say about you when you're not in the room. Brand promotion is when a series of actions you take through social media to promote yourself get your name or brand name into people's mouths. In other words, Telegram became famous because it was created by Pavel Durov, not Petya Ivanov. The Tesla project was somehow noticed because it involved Snake Mask, not John Smith.

Didn't anyone create messengers before Pavel Durov created Telegram? Perhaps the diploma project of a gifted student of a technical higher education institution was even better. Is that so? But no one knows about him, and everyone knows Durov. The same can be said about the Snake Mask.

It can be said that a brand is a specific image that is not created in a day. This is achieved through time and experience. When people hear your name or the name of your brand, they imagine exactly that image.

Specialization and experience are important for people. They are willing to pay more in return. The price of peace of mind and confidence is high, of course. In order for a customer to want to pay, they have to work hard to create a certain image of a specialist in their brain. Let's talk about what aspects of social media attract people and what makes a product popular.

If you want to run a personal brand, your actions must be clear and set your path to the goal. There are many professions that a personal brand needs: from hairdresser and stylist to doctor and builder, from lawyer and sales manager to copywriter, designer and SMM specialist, teacher, veterinarian, cook, artist. None of this can fully exist without a personal brand. If people don't know you, your business won't last long.

A personal brand achieves a certain level through public trust. A personal brand is like a rating book at an institute: first you work for it, then it works for you. Everything is very simple. Most people who have their own brand make a lot of money by advertising other people's products and services.

If you're bringing a product, product, or service to people's attention, opening up their page on social media is itself lacking. It is necessary to constantly introduce the product to the public, show it, share information about it, give the necessary advice. To do this, you need to work together with a designer, photographer, copywriter, SMM-specialist on each post and photo.

In any case, there is a need for SMM and SMM-specialist. Using digital tools, an SMM specialist can take a business from 0 to a certain level in a few months.

After the same thoughts, "Where can you find such SMM-specialists, where are they trained?" The question naturally arises. Today, there are private training centers, digital studios and specialized universities that train SMM specialists. It is also grown by a narrow range of specialists.

When hiring such specialists, it is good to know the direction in which he worked before, to review his cases, to get acquainted with his diplomas and certificates. However, in some cases, there are SMM specialists who do not have a certificate or diploma, who can think more creatively than certified professionals.

Almost every business that emerges in the world needs one or more SMM specialists. According to statistics, this figure has increased by 40 percent over the past few years. The number of times a product enters the world market through its English-language social network page has increased almost 10 times.

A number of multi-storey houses of Murad Nazarov, the founder of Murad Buildings, have found their owners through social networks.

The fame of Turkish chef Nusret Gokce restaurant has spread widely on social media. The world began to recognize him through the dishes he cooked, the videos he took with the guests coming to the restaurant, and the videos of the waiters waiting their turn behind the door.

The songs created by the American singer Billie Eilish also became popular on social networks, and now she has a lot of fans in Uzbekistan. In the past, we only knew Michael Jackson when we heard his songs presented on TV and radio, didn't we?

There are many business owners who are known through social networks and have found their buyers, subscribers, customers. If you know how to use them properly and effectively, you too will be on their list.

## **REFERENCES:**

1. E. Kryukova, D. Saveliev., 100+ hacks for Internet marketers. How to get traffic and convert it into sales., Publisher: Alpina Publisher., p. 303./ 2021
2. Tverdokhlebova, M.D. Internet Marketing. Textbook [Text] / Tverdokhlebova M.D. – M.: KnoRus, 2020. – 192 p.
3. Marina Gentsar-Osipova Maria Sinyukova., Write like an artist. How to create catchy Instagram texts., publishing house: Komsomolskaya Pravda., p. 320/2021
4. Zarina Ivanter. Selling texts on Instagram. How to attract customers and develop a personal brand at a global party., Publisher: Alpina Publisher., p. 130 pages/2021
5. Petr Panda., Copywriting on Instagram., p. 360./ 2021

**SYSTEMATIC REVIEW OF PUBLIC SECTOR MOTIVATION  
STRATEGIES OF DEVELOPED NATIONS: LESSONS FOR THE  
DEVELOPING NATIONS**

**Dr Sandeep Kaur\*; Ms. Anupama Sharma\*\***

\*Head, Department of Public Administration,  
Sri Guru Gobind Singh College, Chandigarh, INDIA  
Email id: 21sandeepkaursindhu@gmail.com

\*\*Assistant Professor,  
Department of Public Administration,  
Sri Guru Gobind Singh College, Chandigarh, INDIA  
Email id: anupama.researchwing@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00054.4**

---

**ABSTRACT**

*Last three decades have witnessed a steady growth in the research in respect of public sector motivation since 1990. Public sector is regarded as the backbone in every developing nation, where it plays a very prominent role in stimulating its overall development. Due to the acceptance of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) by the nations worldwide, there has been a pragmatic shift in the role of public sector during the last few years. Moreover, the employees are the most pertinent human resource in the public sector. Whereas the government has to utilize the maximum of human resources as it has to provide suitable employment opportunities to the population as well. So, the highly challenging and competitive private sector, the expectations of the educated citizens and fast transformations at the global level demand the public sector employees to work with enthusiasm and motivated spirit to keep up pace with the corporate world. However, the irony is that these transformations have also brought many structural and institutional challenges, which are directly linked with falling ethos and motivation of the employees. These recent developments in the domain of public administration have given the motivation of public sector employees a new prominence. Hence, there is dire need to make some attempts to introduce some remarkable changes in the attitude of employees towards their work on one hand; and on the other hand, the institutional framework in which they render their services for the wellbeing of entire community is needed to be reformed as per the demands of the current scenario. The study is important as it focuses on public sector that has the tendency to attract, retain and motivate the employees who are pertinent enough to deliver on the complex objectives of the public services set by the government authorities of a particular nation. With this research paper, an attempt has been made to bridge the existing knowledge gap in the literature, drawing upon prior the 'Public Sector Motivation' studies to introduce the innovative interventions to attain the following research objectives:*

- 1. Elucidate the numerous strategies executed among the Developed Nations worldwide in context to motivate the public sector employees.*
- 2. Assessing the challenges faced by the Developed Nations while implementing the PSM strategies in public sector.*

3. *To develop a suitable framework to motivate the employees of public sector in the developing nations on the basis of lessons drawn from the Developed Nations.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Motivation, Public Service Motivation, Public Sector, Developed Nations, Developing Nations*

---

## INTRODUCTION

The research in public service motivation has observed an increasing trend in the last three decades since 1990. The Public sector plays an important role in the overall development of the nation especially in the developing nations as they are regarded as the backbone because they majorly contribute to the economy of the country. Public sector plays a vital role for economic development, so the motivation of the employees working within the public sector is of utmost importance. Delivery of fundamental public services such as healthcare, sanitation, electricity and water supply can be hindered by an unmotivated workforce, which can ultimately undermine the public welfare (Hewett & Montgomery, 2001). Moreover, it is also found in many countries that if the employees are willing to work and public sector if not being provided with the required minimum resources, it increases the dissatisfaction amongst the willing employees working in the public sector (Ltd, 2012). According to one of the report of United Nations, statistics on delivery public services are shocking, for example 768 million people do not have access to basic facilities even like they are not able to get water from safe sources, and around one billion of people defecate in the open (Nations, 2013). Safe drinking water and sanitation occupies an important place in achieving the United Nations' Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and post-2015, the adoption of Sustainable Development Goals, shows that effective public services are at the heart of development (Excellence, 2014). However, according to the report of the World Bank, today's reality is that public services are failing "in access, in quantity and in quality" for the global poor (Bank, 2004). Various experts, scholars and researchers have argued that public sector employees have an inherent motivation to serve the public good and the employees who are working in the public service sector associate themselves with "an attitude of sense of duty" and "public morality" (Staats, 1988). But it has been noted that nevertheless, the employees are having intrinsic motivation, public service morale and the sense of self-worth but all these have shown a declining trend for the past few years.

In 2013, a survey of 1,000 employees from United Kingdom government, education and health, and social care was conducted. The management consultancy firm and Hay Group, found that around 70 per cent of respondents said that their morale was at an all-time low and within next three years almost 80 per cent of them were planning to leave their current jobs. More than half of the employees reported that they were not supported by their managers in their work. The consultants recommended that managers should strengthen the employees' enthusiasm and should try to communicate them with a clear organisational goals and vision. Otherwise, the consultants warned the managers that organisations would definitely lose their more capable employees and this in turn would ultimately lead to an additional loss of morale, output and pride (Nettleton, 2013). There are various reasons for declining public service motivation. Various research shows that reduced salaries, inadequate resources, inadequate equipment to perform work duties and the pressure to remain efficient and effective while resources and costs are being reduced are some of the major reasons which led to the declining trend in the public service motivation (Pillay, 2004).

Due to the acceptance of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) by the nations worldwide, there has been a pragmatic shift in the role of public sector during the last few years. Moreover,

the employees are the most pertinent human resource in the public sector. Whereas the government has to utilize the maximum of human resources as it has to provide suitable employment opportunities to the population as well. So, the highly challenging and competitive private sector, the expectations of the educated citizens and fast transformations at the global level, demand the public sector employees to work with enthusiasm and motivated spirit to keep up pace with the corporate world.

However, the irony is that these transformations have also brought many structural and institutional challenges, which are directly linked with falling ethos and motivation of the employees. These recent developments in the domain of public administration have given the motivation of public sector employees a new prominence. Hence, there is dire need to make some attempts to introduce some remarkable changes in the attitude of employees towards their work on one hand and the institutional framework on the other hand. They render their services for the wellbeing of entire community and there is a dire needed to be reformed as per the demands of the current scenario. The present study is undertaken with Systematic Review of research papers from esteemed journals, books, United Nations documents, World Bank documents, OECD documents and many other government websites. This review delivered a comprehensive overview of the ongoing challenges, problems and strategies being followed by public sector of both developed and developing nations in regard to motivation of the employees working in the same. Hence, an effort has been made in the present study to bring out and discuss the factors responsible for the motivation from the individual point of view and from the institutional point of view and how to boost the motivation in the public sector employees, which could be applied to the several developing economies as they constantly strive hard to prepare suitable strategies to use their abundant human resources to the fullest manner.

## ***Motivation***

Motivation has been defined as the ability of people, institutions and societies to perform functions, solve problems and to set and achieve objectives (UNDP, 2006). An individual who is motivated is energized or activated towards the achievement of the goals till end (Ryan & Deci, 2000). Motivation is an important factor in the organisation because motivating employees to do well at their jobs will ultimately help the organisations to achieve the goals of organisations. Motivation has two elements: intrinsic and extrinsic. Simply put, intrinsic motivation refers to what a person feels inside while doing something that one enjoys, while extrinsic motivation refers to the external factors provided by institutions to do something in order to receive a particular outcome. Daniel Pink, provided us with three concepts related to intrinsic motivation: Autonomy which focus on the need to direct our own lives; Mastery which urges to get better at something that matters; and the Purpose which relates with the desire to do what we do in the service of something larger than ourselves (Pink, 2009). If we look closely at the three concepts which are given by Daniel Pink we will find that it is closely related to the concept of Self-Actualisation, which was given by Abraham Maslow's in his classic Hierarchy of Needs (Maslow, 1943). However, Self-Actualization cannot be achieved unless and until the basic needs such as water and shelter are not met; in Maslow's hierarchy need theory a higher need cannot be met until all lower needs are satisfied (UNDP, 2006). Motivation is a pull factor for any employee who is working in the organisation. Motivation is a concept that helps us to understand several forms of behaviour in organizations. Nowadays if we want to understand the dynamics of important behaviours such as job performance, absenteeism, even counter-productive and turnover behaviour we need to understand the fact what motivates the employees (Armah, 2018). To support this argument we need to have a look over few motivational theories.

### Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs

According to Smith and Cronje, Maslow theory of hierarchy of needs relies on the fact that people always thrive to achieve more, they want to achieve more in life and their needs are prioritized according to their prominence. Maslow's hierarchy of needs theory and various other theories of job satisfaction generally revolve around employees' needs and the aspects that bring them a sensible degree of satisfaction (Saif, Nawaz, Jan, & Khan, 2012). Maslow's hierarchy of needs theory is divided into five stages depending upon the needs of the individuals. These five categories includes physical, biological, social and psychological needs of individuals, this theory places the needs of the individual in a hierarchical manner and prioritizes their attainment. The five stage hierarchy of needs in decreasing priority are mentioned below:

- Physiological needs (hunger, thirst, shelter, sleep, clothing, sex);
- Security needs/Safety needs (protection against any natural calamities, danger);
- Social needs/love needs (family, friendship, sense of belongingness);
- Esteem needs/ego needs (receiving acknowledgement from others, can be divided into two sub categories namely achievement needs like confidence, independence and recognition needs like status, importance etc.); and
- Self-actualisation needs (Self-fulfilment, realisation of one's potential etc.).

Maslow's hierarchy of needs is one of the important theory of motivation as it tries to explain job satisfaction. For example if we talk about teachers, besides fulfilling all other basic needs like food, shelter and clothing, safety from any physical harm, they also require the appreciation and recognition of students, colleagues, and parents (Smith & Cronje, 1992).

### Herzberg's Two-Factor Theory/Motivator-Hygiene

Herzberg's Motivator-Hygiene Theory or Two-factor theory, is a result of the study conducted among accountants and engineers. It was conducted to know the factors which determine what makes an employee or an individual feel good or bad about their job (Saif, Nawaz, Jan, & Khan, 2012). He categorised the factors into hygiene and motivators. Regarding motivators, which is also known as the satisfiers, growth or intrinsic factors, Herzberg noted that there were few characteristics of work that brings satisfaction among the employees, namely achievement, recognition, the work itself, responsibility, advancement and growth. On the other end there are hygiene factors which is also known as maintenance, dissatisfiers or extrinsic factors which includes company policy and administration, supervision, salary, working conditions, interpersonal relations, personal life, relationship with the peers, status etc. Different organizations are progressively applying Herzberg's theory of motivation to create numerous opportunities for personal growth, enhancement and appreciation among their employees. It is being observed that employees must be recognised for their special achievements and should be promoted after completing assured stages of their career. For example, when any employee produces extraordinary results in the completion of his/her job; they should also be given responsibility to determine how to handle decision making tasks that is related to their jobs.

### Public Service Motivation

The term 'public service' has been defined in different ways. Firstly it includes government employees working in the public administration; secondly it is defined as a government-funded service; and lastly it can be defined as the motivation of people to contribute to the common good of the society (Horton, 2008).

Perry and Wise’s article written in 1990 has the roots of our existing understanding of Public Service Motivation (PSM). According to them it is defined as “an individual’s predisposition to respond to motives grounded primarily or uniquely in public institutions or organizations” (Perry & Wise, *The Motivational Bases of Public Service*, 1990)

**Other studies conducted on the topic**

To carry out this study various research papers national and international, books, United Nations documents, World Bank documents and OECD documents etc. were reviewed. Firstly the general concept of motivation was reviewed. It was seen how motivation affects the working of the Public Sector employees. Initial review specified that the concept of motivation is rooted in conventional motivational theories that have been existed before in the study of organisational behaviour. Some early work motivation theories established such as Maslow's hierarchy of needs, MC Gregors X and Y theory, Herzberg two factor theory, expectation theory or expectations and McClelland's theory of needs mentions that motivation theory is based on need. The dimensions of motivation depends on application methods or further application to organizations that are more needed. A person's behaviour in terms of distinctive psychological needs of the individual can fundamentally explain the concept of Public services motivation realize that motivation for public services can be divided into three different categories which can be described analytically as follows: (1) rational motives, (2) normative motives, and (3) effective motives (Perry & Wise, *The Motivational Bases of Public Service*, 1990). Research on Public Service Motivation has grown rapidly in the past few decades along with concerns about how to improve the performance of public service officers working in the Public Sector. Previous researchers not only tried to show the prevalence of Public Service Motivation concept but also studied emerging consequences (Perry, 1996). The use of the concept of motivation public services are more commonly documented as a selection tool. Essentially, Public Services Motivation comes from within i.e. intrinsic motivation and inherent desire to serve the community (Perry J. L., *Antecedents of Public Service Motivation*, 1997). The systematic review showed that a high level of ethics and Public Services Motivation in employees will produce at a higher level of commitment and performance. On the other hand, lower level of ethics and Public Services Motivation can lead to increase in absenteeism and employee turnover. The review also helped us in understanding the different strategies being followed in the Developed nations like performance based budget, job design etc. It also helped us in noting down the challenges which was faced by the Developed Nations in implementing various strategies for boosting Public Service Motivation. All this ultimately assisted us in identifying the lessons which could be learnt by the Developing Nations so as to boost Public Service Motivation.

**TABLE 1: MATRIX OF THE LITERATURE REVIEWED**

Theme	Important Points	Authors
Motivation	Motivation has been defined as the ability of people, institutions and societies to perform functions, solve problems and to set and achieve objectives. Motivation has two elements: intrinsic and extrinsic. Simply put, intrinsic motivation refers to what a person feels inside	(Al-Tkhayneh, Kot, & Shestak, 2019) (Alavi & Askaripur, 2003) (Excellence, 2014) (Ltd, 2012) (Perry & Wise, <i>The Motivational Bases of Public Service</i> , 1990) (Vandenabeele, 2007) (UNDP, 2006) (Wright, 2008) (Dieleman, Cuong, Anh, & Martineau, 2003;

	while doing something that one enjoys, while extrinsic motivation refers to the external factors provided by institutions to do something in order to receive a particular outcome	Maslow, 1943) (Pink, 2009)
Public Service Motivation (PSM)	The term 'public service' has been defined in different ways. Firstly it includes government employees working in the public administration; secondly it is defined as a government-funded service; and lastly it can be defined as the motivation of people to contribute to the common good of the society.	(Alavi & Askaripur, 2003) (Coursey, L, Brundney, & Littlepage, 2008) (Bank, 2004) (Perry, 1996) (Nettleton, 2013) (Orange, 2013) (Perry J. L., Antecedents of Public Service Motivation, 1997) (Perry & Wise, The Motivational Bases of Public Service, 1990)
Strategies of Developed Nations	Creating a supportive work environment , Effective goal setting and job design, Person-organisation fit, Transformational or value-based leadership	(Homborg & Costello, 2019) (Nations, 2013)(OECD, 2004), (Orange, 2013) (Smith & Cronje, 1992) (Wright, 2008) (Wal, 2014) (Verlag, 2018) (Vandenabeele, 2007) (Supriatna, Pradesa, & Priatna, 2019) (Supriatna, Pradesa, & Priatna, 2019)
Challenges faced by Developed Nations	Resistance from public servants, Measurement, Developing the institutional capacity of the Ministry of Finance and spending ministries, Changing the behaviour of politicians etc.	(Armah, 2018) (Coursey, Yang, & Pandey, 2012) (Curristine, Lonti, & Joumard, 2007) (Golshan, Kaswuri, Agashahi, Amin, & Ismail, 2011) (Nettleton, 2013) (Ltd, 2012) (Staats, 1988)
Lessons for Developing Nations	Regular paying Salary, Focus on Job Design, Focussing on Performance based Budgeting	(Homborg & Costello, 2019) (Bank, 2004) (OECD, 2004) (Hewett & Montgomery, 2001) (UNDP, 2006) (Staats, 1988) (Al-Tkhayneh, Kot, & Shestak, 2019) (Armah, 2018)

**OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY**

The study is important as it focuses on public sector that has the tendency to attract, retain and motivate the employees who are pertinent enough to deliver on the complex objectives of the public services set by the government authorities of a particular nation. With this research

paper, an attempt has been made to bridge the existing knowledge gap in the literature, drawing upon prior the 'Public Sector Motivation' studies to introduce the innovative interventions to attain the following research objectives:

1. Elucidate the numerous strategies executed among the Developed Nations worldwide in context to motivate the public sector employees.
2. Assessing the challenges faced by the Developed Nations while implementing the PSM strategies in public sector.
3. To develop a suitable framework to motivate the employees of public sector in the developing nations on the basis of lessons drawn from the Developed Nations.

## **RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS**

### ***Numerous Strategies of Developed Nations for supporting public service motivation***

Numerous strategies are executed among the Developed nations worldwide in context to motivate the Public Sector employees. Some of them are:

#### *Transformational or value-based leadership*

Strong, effective leadership is constantly a major driver of employee satisfaction and commitment. However, transformational or value-based leadership is more than the actual change management, good communication skills, integrity, empathy and other features of good leadership. Value-based leadership is a kind of leadership in which the employees are clearly told about the objectives and goals of the Public Sector which suits the public service values. It is also considered necessary that the leader themselves become examples by following the Public Sector values, it will ultimately create trust and self-interest between the leader and the employees.

#### *Person-organisation fit*

Person-organisation fit theory states that employees' values must match with organisational goals as if there is a mismatch then in that case the employee turnover rates are very high. While recruiting the individuals it is necessary that Human Resource (HR) personnel must keep in mind that public service matters. So it is required that HR personnel should look for the candidates who are not only qualified but also hold values inconsistent with the organisation's mission and vision which is important. Similarly, all the induction programmes, training programmes, development and performance management strategies should focus on or reflect on promoting public service values. Person organisation fit theory also emphasizes that the performance appraisals of the employees should not only based around the particular role which the employee is playing in the organisation, but it should also review the behaviours of the employee towards customers, collaboration and accountability which is critical to the effective operation of the public service.

#### *Effective goal setting and job design*

Most the people mainly in the developed countries are attracted towards the Public Sector because of their motivation to serve the common people and make a positive difference in their lives. It is vital that to identify what is referred to as 'the line of sight' between their values and the task they are mandated to complete in the organisation is not lost. This can be easily done when there is service delivery work in which we can show all employees' contribution and relate it with the overall objectives of the organisation. It is necessary for maintaining their sense of motivation.

**Creating a supportive work environment**

Providing supportive work environment is of utmost importance. Employees can work freely when they are provided with the good working conditions. It includes various factors like informal relationships with the colleagues, the quality of communication, conflict management, the collegiality of the organisation and the incentive systems. All these factors help in boosting the employee’s public service motivation and their performance at workplace (IPA, 2013).

**TABLE 2 SUMMARY OF STRATEGIES AND TACTICS FOR APPLYING PUBLIC SERVICE MOTIVATION**

<b>Analysis Unit</b>	<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Policies</b>
<b>Individual</b>	There is a need to integrate Public Service Motivation into Human-Resource (HR) management processes	Selection based upon Public Service Motivation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Socialising individuals into prospects of behaviour that must replicate Public Service Motivation.</li> <li>• Using performance appraisals or writing ACR’s including elucidations of behaviours that replicate Public Service Motivations.</li> </ul>
<b>Society</b>	Create societal legitimacy for public service	Creating Partnership with societal organisations that will integrate public service values into school syllabi. Use press media to bring public service to the attention of society.
<b>Job/Work level</b>	Conveying the meaning and purpose of jobs to the employees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social significance of jobs must be conveyed to the employees.</li> <li>• Clear goals in line with existing Public Service Motivations must be conveyed to the employees working in the organization.</li> </ul>
<b>Work Environment</b>	Creating supportive work environment for public service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating work structures that will boost self-regulation.</li> <li>• Cooperative workplace interactions must be encouraged.</li> <li>• Creating and maintaining incentives that must be aligned to organisational goals.</li> </ul> Designing compensation systems in a way that it should attract the employees in a long run. Encouraging women’s to participate in the Public Sector development at every level. By encouraging them, the gender dimensions can be considered. (OECD, 2004).
<b>Organisation</b>	Integrating public service into organisation goals and strategies	Communicating organisation mission, vision and action that include commitment towards Public Service Motivation.

		Promoting Transformational or value-based leadership.
--	--	---

It is observed from the above table that the Developed Nations have over-reliance on the extrinsic forms of motivation. In addition, it is an established fact that wages occupies an important place in boosting the motivation of the employees but in some cases it acts as a demotivator where responsibility or esteem needs had a particularly great effect on motivation. (Orange, 2013)

**Challenges faced by Developed Nations while implementing motivational strategies in Public Sector**

Though there are various strategies that are being implemented in relation to increase PSM in developed countries but there are several challenges also that are being faced by the developed nations. Some of them are:

*Resistance from public servants:* Public servants often resist when they feel that they have to face some changes with regard to their behaviour and culture. Almost all the reforms within the Public Sector are resisted by the Public Sector employees. A motivating key factor is required to accept the new technology and move with the current developments. It is difficult to move the Public Sector employees from traditional way of doing work to modern techniques. (Al-Tkhayneh, Kot, & Shestak, 2019).

*Measurement:* Different countries continue to face challenges with regard to issues of measurement, particularly with outcomes. Governments have to provide variety of services to the citizens of the country. But there is always a gap in evaluating the outcomes of the programmes being implemented by the government. There is no proper measurement method to evaluate the outcomes of the implemented programmes. Problems exclusively arise with regard to intangible activities such as the policy advice which is given by the various ministers and officers (Juan, Coudert, Geneste, & Aymer, 2012). There are also problems related with the time lag for example some projects are not completed on time. There can be two reasons, one the delay is caused due to government decisions and in some cases the results are not within the control of the government.

*Developing the institutional capacity of the Ministry of Finance and spending ministries:* Various Developed Nations have experienced problems with regard to the capacity of the institutions which provide funding to the Public Sector. It receives funding from the Ministry of Finance (MOF). So, the capacity of the ministries is influenced by the extensive recognized structure and resources especially in terms of staff and expertise. The funds which are allotted to different ministries are required to use it judiciously but most of the times the spending ministries do not spend money on the required Public Sector (Homberg & Costello, 2019).

*Changing the behaviour of politicians:* The role of the politicians in the legislature and the executive vary depending on the nature of the legislative-executive relationship. The relationship is influenced by the type of political system followed within the country for example the political system can be presidential, semi presidential or parliamentary. Setting up of clear goals is one of the challenges that Developed Nations are facing. Any country can face conflicting goals and demands if there are manifold principles or lack of agreement on the role of an agency (Curristine, Lonti, & Joumard, 2007).

Population ageing will put further significant pressures on public spending in virtually all Developed Nations over the next few years.

## **Framework to Motivate the Employees of Public Sector in the Developing Nations**

Based on the discussion so far we can drive a framework to motivate the public sector employees. The framework can work on the individual as well as institutional level so it can be called as the Individual Institutional Transformational Model (IIT). This framework will highlight the application of strategies to be incorporated by the developing nations to create a positive work environment where employee with dedication and determination to provide fruitful services to the community. The IIT model has its roots in the study undertaken by (Perry and Wise) in 1990. There are various factors that affect the motivational level of the employees in the public sector especially in the developing countries.

One of the major reason for declining PSM in the developing countries is providing more of public services with less resources including public spending and manpower. Comparison at the world level is required to have a better look on the best practices which is being followed in delivering of public services in a cost-effective manner. On comparison the developing countries like India can adapt some of the provisions which will be helpful in increasing the motivation of the public service employees. One of the best practice which is being followed by the OECD member countries like Australia, United Kingdom, Unites States of America, France, Germany and Greece etc. is performance based budgeting. This ultimately help these countries in providing useful insights about strategy should be followed next with regard to that particular policy (Coursey, Yang, & Pandey, 2012). This can also be regarded as the value for money. The developed nations provide variety of allowances to their employees which includes pension facilities, core merit goods (education and health) allowances etc. Depending upon the social priorities the coverage and scope of public services delivery differs across the world. Most of the developed countries has set some criteria to evaluate the performance of various targets set by the government (Coursey, L, Brundney, & Littlepage, 2008). Thus, comparing the data of various countries is important so that the country can improve upon by learning lessons from another country where the particular policy was successfully implemented. After 1990's developed countries have made various reforms such as making the budget process more approachable to primacies; making flexible management practices, such that defined primacies are easier to accomplish and strengthening competitive spirit among providers of public services etc.

There are various institutional factors that affect the motivation of the employees in the developed countries. Some of them include increased results oriented activities, such as procedures and performance capacity arrangements; ii) provisions that increase flexibility, including decentralisation of the functional and financial responsibilities from centre to various other agencies i.e. from top level to the subordinate level and iii) various personnel issues, including personnel size, its structure and the motivation towards the public sector. Decentralisation should not only include fiscal responsibility but also the political decentralisation is necessary i.e. the employees must be given the decision making responsibilities. At the individual level, to increase the motivation of the employees it is necessary that the employee must have access to the basic quality of services. Employees must be provided with the incentives if they are delivering the results. Activities related to human resource management also occupies an important place in organisation such as employee satisfaction and morale are considered as the significant drivers of their performance (Supriatna, Pradesa, & Priatna, 2019). Another individual factor that affect the motivation of the employees working within the organisation is the wages. Wages are still important for the employees for attracting and retaining the talented employees of the public sector. On the other hand non-monetary incentives can also boost the motivation of the employees. It is found that performance based incentives have low impact on public sector staff motivation (OECD, 2004).

Another factors that affect the motivation of the public sector employees are the communication and relationship with the other colleagues. Regular meetings should be conducted to discuss the problems and different activities of the public sector (Dieleman, Cuong, Anh, & Martineau, 2003).

**TABLE 3: INDIVIDUAL INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATIONAL (IIT) MODEL FOR DEVELOPING NATIONS**

<i>Individual factors that affect motivation of employees</i>	<i>Institutional factors that affect motivation of employees</i>
Salary	Working Conditions
Recognition	Autonomy provided to employees
Job Satisfaction	Involvement in the Decision Making Process
Commitment	Recognising the talent of the manpower
Efficiency	Performance based budgeting
Incentives	Quality Leadership
Challenging work/Responsibility	Communication and relationship with other colleagues
Career Advancement	Non Monotonous work

Table 3 shows the factors that are responsible for affecting the motivational level of employees at the individual and institutional levels.

***Factors that can affect the motivation at the individual level***

*Salary:* In developed countries the salaries of the employees are high due to which the talented citizens of developing countries often migrate to the developed countries for high paying jobs and the talented employees who are not able to get the salary according to their talent lose their motivation in the work. So developing countries can adopt a model of paying salary based on the performance of the employees to increase the public service motivation.

*Recognition:* The employees in the developed countries are recognised for their work whereas in the developing nations even the idea of the public sector employees are even not always welcomed. If a public sector employee performs extraordinarily then also he/she is not recognised. The developing nations must adopt the framework of recognising the work of the employee. For example they can provide incentives for the employees who have achieved targets or can also introduce employee of the year award.

*Job Satisfaction:* The employees in the developed countries are satisfied with the job as they are getting paid according to their talent and are promoted timely whereas the employees in the developing countries are not paid according to their talent and are also not always promoted on time. So the developing countries can adopt a model of increasing the job satisfaction of the employees by providing them career advancement opportunities.

*Commitment:* The employees in the developed nations are committed towards their work as they are satisfied by their job but the employees in the developing nations due to the lack of facilities at the workplace are not satisfied by their job and do not show commitment towards the job. Developing nations should make the workplace suitable for the employees and should also provide various facilities to the employees so that they are satisfied by the job and are motivated to show their commitment towards the job (Wal, 2014).

*Efficiency:* Public sector employees in the developed nations are highly efficient. They are ready to produce outputs on time whereas the employees in the developing nations are not always interested in using the given resources judiciously. The developing nations must train their public sector employees how to achieve maximum output with minimum or less inputs.

*Incentives:* Employees of the developed nations are provided with lot of incentives including bonuses, holiday trip, salary increment and employee of the year award etc. But in developing nations due to the lack of resources the employees are provided with the salary only. So the developing nations can take few steps in providing incentives to the employees like they can initiate employee of the year award in their public sectors as this type of incentive will require minimum amount of investment (Sahling, mikkelsen, & Schuster, 2020).

*Challenging Work/Responsibility:* The developing nations can provide decision making responsibilities to the public sector employees working at all levels so that they can show their talent and give their best as the challenging work most of the times motivate employees to perform better.

*Career Advancement:* Employees of public sector in the developing nations must be provided with the career advancement opportunities such as increments in salary, promotions and more responsibility job etc. As this will work as the pull factor for the employees working in the organisation.

***Factors that can affect the motivation at the institutional level***

*Working Conditions:* The suitable working conditions and access to basic facilities automatically increases the motivational level of the employees. Developed nations provide these easily but the developed nations due to lack of resources are not able to provide sometimes even the basic facilities to their public sector employees.

*Autonomy provided to the employees:* Another lesson which the developing nations can learn from the developed nations is providing autonomy to the employees so that they are able to their work according to their own way. They are free to take decisions with regard to their own work.

*Involvement in the Decision Making Process:* One of the major reason for declining public sector motivation in developing nations is that the decisions for the organisation is taken by only few employees of the organisation i.e. centralisation decision making process is there. Whereas in the developed nations the decisions of the organisation is taken by involving the suggestions of all the employees working in the organisation which creates a sense of belongingness among the employees and they feel more motivated.

***Recognising the talent of the manpower:*** The talent of the employees is recognised by the organisation head timely in the developed nations but in developing nations most of the times the employee's talent is ignored and various other factors like favouritism overpowers the talent of the individual. So to increase the public sector motivation, the employees must be appreciated so that they work towards achievement of organisational goals.

***Performance based budgeting:*** In the developed nations the employees are paid according to their performance. The developing nations can also adopt such methods in few public sectors so as to increase the motivation level of the employees who work hard for the organisation.

*Quality leadership:* Leadership is an important factor that affects the motivation of the public sector employees. In developed nations the leader of the organisation supports and guides the employees. Developing nations can learn lesson for the developed nations and the managers of the organisation must provide guidance and support to their employees (Verlag, 2018).

***Communication and relationship with other colleagues:*** Another lesson which developing nations can learn from the developed nations is that improvement in the area of communication and relationship with the other colleagues. The employees must have the clear cut information

with regard to the organisational goals and vision. Informal meetings should also be conducted so as to have a better relations between the colleagues of the organisation.

**Non-Monotonous Work:** The developing nations are required to make their public sector work more attractive by reducing the dull and repetitive work so as to motivate their employees. They can be involved in different activities that can motivate them to achieve the goals of the organisation.

### **Motivational Strategies which are missing in the Developing Nations**

There are various motivational strategies which are missing in the developing nations. First and foremost thing is that due to the lack of resources the public sectors are not able to provide wages of the employees on time which is considered the most important individual factor that affect the motivation of the employee. Due to the prevalence of corruption and nepotism most of the times the employees work are not recognised. Due to the population surge, employees' satisfaction with regard to the job is less in developing countries as the highly qualified persons are applying for low paid jobs and when they get the opportunity for better job they leave the previous one which leads to the increase in the employee turnover. Due to political influences and centralisation, the employees at the middle and lower level of the public sector are not given the decision making responsibilities which reduces the commitment of the employees towards the achievement the organisational goals. Many public sector employees are also not provided with the proper working conditions which adds to the demoralisation of the employees. The concept of job design which is prevalent in the developed nations is not seen in the developing nations as the public sector as soon as it recruits the employees, the public sector is not always there to guide the employees. In the developing nations the budget is not allotted on the basis of the performance and the employees of the public sector are not judged on the performance behaviour. So there are chances, where the public sector employees will not work for the social welfare. Code of conduct is there for the public sector employees within the developing nations but neither all of the personnel know about it nor there is any awareness campaigns launched by the public sector to aware the employees. So to conclude the public sector employees are only concerned about their salaries in the developing nations and the principle of selflessness is over.

### **Theoretical and practical Suggestions of the Study to improve PSM in Developing Nations**

The study has some significant implications for the Government and society in terms of:

- **Implications for the Government/ Decision makers:** The study will enable the public sector managers to frame and implement suitable recruitment and promotion policies to attract and retain the able employees that are consistent with, and support public sector motivation. The research emphasizes the significance of advanced professional degrees for the public sector employees, hereby the policy makers must frame the education policy to prepare the young generation as pertinent human resource for the nation. Moreover, the research will enable the decision makers, authorized officials and the employees to have better interface, collective bargaining and constructive dialogues over the crucial aspects pertaining to the development of all the stakeholders of the society.
- **Implications for the employees:** A motivated employee is capable of delivering the best on the complex and challenging objectives set by the government from time to time to meet the dynamic needs of the people. The framework introduced by the research will also enable the employees to have a deep understanding of the necessary changes they have to introduce in their ideological perspectives. The study will help them to get the most out of their job experience and steer their actions towards the organization and society effectively.

- **Implications for the Society:** The information provided by the study on certain aspects related to public sector motivation would stand as significant understanding for the practitioners, social scientists and educators in the public sector. The researchers will have an idea of ethical decision making and creative dialogue while conducting research in various domains in the public sector about the representation of interests of all stakeholders engage in the public sector. The study would also allow the avid readers to have a visual research about different aspects of psychology of employees working in the highly challenging work environment. In furtherance, the study will also suggest some suitable measures to keep check over the possibility of individual, family and social disorganization.

## REFERENCES

- Alavi, H., & Askaripur, M. (2003). *The relationship between self-esteem and job satisfaction of personnel in government organizations*. Great Britain: Conwell Press.
- Al-Tkayneh, K., Kot, S., & Shestak, V. (2019). Motivation and demotivation factors affecting productivity in public sector. *Administratie si Management Public*(33), 77-102.
- Armah, A. A. (2018). Examination of Motivational Stategies on Employees's Performance. *International Journal of Engineering Research and Management (IJERM)*, 5(1), 39-45.
- Bank, W. (2004). *World Development Report 2004*. Washington.
- Coursey, D. H., L, J. P., Brundney, J. L., & Littlepage, L. (2008). Psychometric Verification of Perry's Public Service Motivation Instrument: Results for Volunteer Exemplars. *Review of Personnel Administration*.
- Coursey, D., Yang, K., & Pandey, S. K. (2012). Public Service Motivation (PSM) and Support for Citizen Participation: A Test of Perry and Vandenberg's Reformulation of PSM Theory. *Public Administration Review*, 572-582.
- Curristine, T., Lonti, Z., & Joumard, I. (2007). Improving Public Sector Efficiency: Challenges and Opportunities. *OECD Journal of Budgeting*, 7(1), 1-42.
- Dieleman, M., Cuong, P. V., Anh, V. L., & Martineau, T. (2003). Identifying factors for job motivation of rural health workers in North Viet Nam. *Human Resources for Health*, 1(10).
- Excellence, G. C. (2014). *Motivation of Public Service Officials Insights for Practioners*. Singapore: United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).
- Gabris, G., & Simo, G. (1995). Public sector motivation as an independent variable affecting career decisions. *Public Personnel Management*, 24, 35-51.
- Golshan, N., Kaswuri, A., Agashahi, B., Amin, M., & Ismail, W. (2011). Effects of Motivational Factors on Job Satisfaction: An Empirical Study on Malaysian gen-y administrative and Diplomatic Officers. *3rd International Conference on Advanced Management Science IPEDR*, 19.
- Hewett, P. C., & Montgomery, M. R. (2001). Poverty and Public Services in Developing-Country Cities. *Policy Research Division Working Paper*. New York : Population Council.
- Homberg, F., & Costello, J. (2019). *Public Service Motivation and Civic Engagement The Role of Pro-social Motivations in Shaping Society*. Springer International Publishing.
- Horton, S. (2008). *History and Persistence of an Idea and an Ideal*. (J. L. Perry, & A. Hondeghem, Eds.) New York: Oxford University Press.
- IPA. (2013). *Public Service Motivation: State of the Public Services Series*. Institute of Public Administration.
-

Juan, R., Coudert, T., Geneste, L., & Aymer, D. (2012). Collaborative Methodology for Supply Chain Quality Management: Framework and Integration with Strategic Decision Processes in Product Development. *6th European Conference on Information Management and Evaluation*.

Kiprop, C. R. (2012). Motivational Strategies For Public Sector Workers in Kenya. *International Journal of Research in Management*, 2(2), 71-86.

Ltd, H. S. (2012). *The Changing Face of teh Public Sector: How Employees Need to Adapt* . United Kingdom: Hays.

Maslow, A. H. (1943). A Theory of Human Motivation. *Psychological Review*, 50(4), 370-396.

Nations, U. (2013). *The Millennium Development Goals Report*. New York: United Nations.

Nettleton, P. (2013, July). Plummeting public sector morale 'threatens brain drain'. *Public Finance*.

OECD. (2004). Promoting Entrepreneurship And Innovative SMES In A Global Economy:Towards A More Responsible And Inclusive Globalisation. *2nd OECD CONFERENCE OF MINISTERS RESPONSIBLE FOR SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED ENTERPRISES (SMEs)* (p. 6). Istanbul: Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development.

Orange, R. (Performer). (2013, December 19). *Public Service Motivation, Diversity and Foresight*. UNDP Global Centre for Public Service Excellence workshop, Singapore.

Paarlberg, L., Perry, J. L., & Hondeghem, A. (2008). From Theory to Practice: Strategies for Applying Public Service Motivation. In L. Paarlberg, J. L. Perry, A. Hondeghem, J. L. Perry, & A. Hondeghem (Eds.), *Motivation in Public Management: The Call of Public Service*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Perry. (1996). Measuring Public Service Motivation: An Assessment of Construct Reliability and Validity. *Journal of Public Administration Research and Theory*, 6(1), 5-22.

Perry, J. L. (1997). Antecedents of Public Service Motivation. *Journal of Public Administration Research and Theory*, 181-197.

Perry, J. L., & Wise, L. R. (1990). The Motivational Bases of Public Service. *Public Administration Review*, 50(3), 367-373.

Pillay, S. (2004). Corruption-The challenge to good governance: A South African Perspective. *The International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 17(7), 586-605.

Pink, D. H. (2009). *Drive: The Surprising Truth About What Motivates Us* . New York: Riverside Books.

Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2000). Intrinsic And Extrinsic Motivations: Classic Definitions And New Directions. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 25(1), 54-67.

Sahling, J. M., mikkelsen, K. S., & Schuster, C. (2020). Merit recruitment, tenure protections and public service motivation: Evidence from a conjoint experiment with 7,300 public servants in Latin America, Africa and Eastern Europe. *Public Administration*.

Saif, K., Nawaz, A., Jan, A., & Khan, M. (2012). Synthesizing the theories of job-satisfaction across the cultural/attitudinal dimensions. *Interdisciplinary Journal of Contemporary Research in Business*, 3(9), 1382-1396.

Smith, P., & Cronje, G. (1992). *Management Principle: A Contemporary South African Edition*. Kenwyn: Juta and Itd.

Staats, E. B. (1988). Public Service and the Public Interest. *Public Administration Review*, 48(2), 601.

Supriatna, M. D., Pradesa, H. A., & Priatna, R. (2019). Literature Review and Conceptual Models Development on Public Services Motivation. *Warmadewa Management and Business Journal (WMBJ)*, 102-110.

UNDP. (2006). Incentive Systems: Incentives, Motivation and Development Performance. *Undp Capacity Development Resource Conference Paper No. 8 Working Draft*. New York.

Vandenabeele, W. (2007). Towards a public administration theory of public service motivation : An institutional approach. *ublic Management Review*, 9(4), 545-556.

Verlag, G. (2018). *Public-Sector Work Motivation. Case Study on Bulgarian Social Services*. Bulgaria: GRIN Verlag.

Wal, Z. V. (2014). All quiet on the non-Western front?" A review of public service motivation scholarship in non-Western contexts. *Asia Pacific Journal of Pubvlic Administration*, 69-86.

Wright, E. B. (2008). Methodological Challenges associated with Public Service Motivation Research. In J. L. Perry, & A. Honddeghem, (Eds.), *In Motivation in Public Management* (pp. 80-98). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

## CHEMICAL COMPOSITION, HEALING PROPERTIES AND APPLICATION OF TURP IN FOLK MEDICINE

M. M. Akbarova\*; N. B. Atakulova\*\*; A. J. Karimov\*\*\*

\*Teacher,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Student,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [nargizaatakulova123@gmail.com](mailto:nargizaatakulova123@gmail.com)

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00056.8**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides general information about the vitamins, macro and micro elements of the radish plant, its healing properties, benefits for the human body, its use in the prevention and treatment of certain diseases. .*

**KEYWORDS:** *White Radish, Black Radish, Blue Radish, Vegetables, Elements, Vitamins, Bronchitis, Respiratory Tract.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

It is known that this vegetable has long been known. Radish is a biennial plant belonging to the cabbage family. Radish has long been cultivated in Egypt, Rome and Greece. At present, it is grown in almost all countries of the world. Radish has long been a source of micro and macro elements and vitamins useful for the human body. The beneficial and healing properties of this vegetable are many. Today there are white, black and green varieties of this vegetable. The shape of this vegetable differs from each other in color and taste, but the specific set of micro and macro elements and vitamins in it does not change. [1]

Radish contains macronutrients: Phosphorus, potassium, sodium, magnesium, calcium. These elements ensure the synthesis of amino acids in the human body, as well as the rapid absorption of vitamins and control metabolic processes.

Micronutrients: Iodine, zinc, and iron these micronutrients ensure the growth and active development of bone tissue. These elements contribute to the hematogenous process. [2]

Vitamins in vegetables: A, B1, B2, PP, C These vitamins play an important role in the human body. Radish also has an active effect on the digestive system, improves digestion, helps reduce blood cholesterol and sugar. It is also recommended that patients with diabetes consume more radishes. The use of radish with other vegetables gives positive results. Also, in the treatment of bronchitis upper respiratory tract and cough, consumption of a tablespoon of radish juice improves the opening of the airways and the movement of sputum. Radish juice has a pleasant sweet taste, but still has a good effect on the respiratory tract. Radish juice helps reduce bladder stones while reducing the risk of atherosclerosis. [3]

---

Radish cellulose controls the movement of food consumed along the walls of the body to reduce the amount of cholesterol in the body. Essential oils improve the ability to smell, normalize the production of gastric juice in the body. [4]

Proteins and carbohydrates are responsible for the functioning of all organs of the body and provide the human body with the amount of energy needed for normal life. Macronutrients improve the absorption of amino acids and vitamins in the human body. Controls metabolic processes. It serves to remove toxins and chemical elements that are harmful to the human body.

Micronutrients ensure good development and growth of bone tissue. The human body improves the immune system and increases the fight against immunity. [5]

Deficiency of these substances in the body can adversely affect all organs of the human body and can lead to adverse diseases throughout life.

As I mentioned above, there are three types of radishes in different colors, let's talk about them one by one. Blue radish, like all radishes, contains useful vitamins. It is more effective in patients with diabetes than other types, so it is recommended that patients with this disease consume more of this vegetable. Green radish is also very effective in bruises on the body and can be used as a compress. Excellent salads made from this vegetable are involved in digestion, and if your diet is rich in protein and protein, then this vegetable will help you to quickly absorb and digest proteins and proteins as a satisfying aid. This vegetable is also used in cosmetology, mix radish juice with honey and apply to hair roots. Wrap in a towel and leave for an hour. Then rinse your head in warm water and rub it with olive oil. After shampooing, leave the hair to dry on its own. It is enough to carry out treatment twice a week. This treatment prevents hair loss (Alopecia hair loss) and helps increase hair strength. The daily dose of radish for adults should not exceed 150 grams. Peel a radish, pour 3 kg of vodka per 0.5 liters. Transfer the mixture to a glass jar and store in a dark room. lasts a week. [5,6]

White radish is grown mainly in Central Asia. This variety has a lower fat content than the rest and therefore slightly reduces its therapeutic effect. The available elements have a significant impact on the functioning of the human body. White radish has a positive effect on cardiovascular disease. White radish can be added to almost any salad. It is recommended to steam this vegetable for cooking with all the vitamins and properties. Consumption of white radish with honey is used in diseases of the upper respiratory tract, heart, rheumatism. Finely grate white radish, mix with a tablespoon of salt and honey, place the same amount between two layers of cloth, then tie a bandage to the sore spot. you can feel a lot of good changes in your body. [7]

Black radish is distinguished among its members by its medicinal properties, in the past this vegetable was consumed only by the lower strata of the population, as the mechanism of cultivation of this vegetable was considered simple. Black radish contains the same macro and micro elements as above. Many black radish bacteria actively protect the body from pathogens and microorganisms. [8]

Black radish helps in the secretion of digestive juices and at the same time improves liver function. This vegetable is also responsible for the salt water balance in the body. It is involved in the excretion of excess salt and water in the body. Two parts of radish juice is boiled and cooled. `helps. It is not recommended to give this vegetable to children under three years of age, despite its activity in children's cough. This vegetable is very aggressive for the child's stomach and can cause pain after consumption. [9]

**TABLE 1<sup>ST</sup> NUTRITIONAL CONTENT OF RADISH OBTAINED IN THE AMOUNT OF 100 GRAMS**

<b>General</b>	<b>Chemical composition</b>	<b>quantity composition (mass)</b>
Biologically active substances and vitamins	energy value	34.5 kcal
	Water	88 grams
	organic acid	0.1 grams
	dietary fiber	2.1 grams
	carbohydrates	6.7 grams
	protein	1.9 grams
	oils	0,2 gram
	nicotin acid (Vitamin B3)	0,3 milligrams
	piridoksin (vitamin B6)	0,06 milligrams
	riboflayin ( vitamin B2)	0,03 milligrams
	tiamin (vitamin B1)	0,03 milligrams
	pantotenik kislota (vitamin B5)	0.18 milligrams
	vitamin A	3 international unity (ME, IO)
	vitamin C	29 milligrams
vitamin E	0,1 milligrams	
Electrolyte	sodium	13 milligrams
	potassium	357 milligrams
Minerals	Calcium	35 milligrams
	Iron	1.2 milligrams
	magnesium	22 milligrams
	phosphorus	26 milligrams

## CONCLUSION

This type of vegetable, which is entrusted to us, is of course beneficial to the health of each of us, but if consumed improperly, it can lead to aggressive situations, so we need to pay attention to the composition of each of our products. This is of course beneficial to all of us. From the above data, it is clear that radish contains many vitamins and essential elements for humans. These show that it can be used to improve the human immune system, prevent and treat some diseases. Radish has been proven not to lose its beneficial properties in food supplements made from it. This article clearly outlines the areas of application of radish in folk medicine.

## REFERENCES

1. Khamdamov Z. 500 treatments for 500 ailments Literary sparks. 2014
2. Navdaev P. Radishes, radishes, turnips, pants, beets. RIPOL Classic. 2000. 32 p.
3. Tarakanov GI. Mukhin VD. Vegetable farming. Kolos, 2003. 472 p
4. Rabimkulovna SG, Farmanovna IE, Rajabboyevna AR. Functional disorders in patients with uncontrolled bronchial asthma. JournalNX- A Multidisciplinary Peer Reviewed Journal. 2021;7(2):199-201.
5. Мамиров ВА, Ибрагимова ЭФ, Арслонова РР, Абдурахмонова ЗЭ. Эффективность комбинированной терапии при очаговой алопеции. Вопросы науки и образования, 2019;31(81): 52-57.
6. Качалиев Х, Ибрагимова ЭФ. Всестороннее развитие молодежи-важнейшая функция высшего образования. In Молодежь и медицинская наука в XXI веке 2019. pp. 309-310.
7. Hikmatovich IN, Farmanovna IE, Amirovich MV, Temirovich YR, Mukumovich AD. Experience of Using Sevoran in The Treatment of Lichen Planus. International Journal of Innovative Analyses and Emerging Technology, 2021;1(6):69-70.
8. Aslam I, Jiyaboyevich YS, Ergashboevna AZ, Farmanovna IE, Rajabboyevna AR. Novel oral anticoagulants for treatment of deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. Eurasian Research Bulletin, 2021;1(1);59-72.
9. Islamov NH, Murodova UR, Ibragimova EF, Ermanov RT, Mamedov AH. Ultrasound Picture of the Case of Liver Echinococcosis. Academicia Globe: Inderscience Research, 2021;2(05):98-103.

## THE IMPORTANCE OF HONEY BELIEVERS IN HUMAN LIFE

M. M. Akbarova\*; M. M. Maxmudova\*\*; G.V. Mamazokirova\*\*\*;  
A. H. Odiljonov\*\*\*\*

\*Teacher,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Student,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Student  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: nargizaatakulova123@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00057.X**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides information on the study of the chemical composition and biologically active substances of beeswax, which diseases can be prevented and used in the treatment of bee wax.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Bees, Medicine, Cosmetology, Wax, Honey Molds, Medicinal Products.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

With the help of honey wax, celebrities such as Avicenna and Hippocrates were cured. So far, in folk medicine, treatment with honey wax is widely used. Honey wax has also been used in the medical industry. According to him, creams and ointments are produced. This product has the following healing properties:

- \* Contains substances that have antibacterial effect;
- \* Releases various toxins and helps with poisoning;
- \* Has a long shelf life;
- \* Contains vitamins that do not break down after reheating.

The wonderful properties of bees have been known to mankind since ancient times, and today this bee product is widely used in medicine, cosmetology, home. Depending on the rich content of nutrients, it helps in the treatment of various diseases, has a rejuvenating effect. Traditional medicine provides many candle recipes that have been tested by dozens of generations of our ancestors. It is a biologically active substance with a number of unique properties. The density of honey molds is 0.95-0.96 g / cm<sup>3</sup>, so it is insoluble in water, but only floats there. The melting point of honey wax varies from 62 to 68 ° C, but it melts easily from the heat of the human hand. This product is able to retain its beneficial properties for centuries. [1]

1. Bees travel long distances, collect nectar from flowers and plants and carefully bring it into these hives and turn it into honey. Honeycombs are also good for human health. What we call beehives is called bee wax in medicine. This boon is prone to red, yellow, and attracts attention with its soft oiliness and fragrance as well. In addition, its fresh smell of honey.

2. These are the curtains over the rooms that reach the honeycomb, and there is no honey in them. This is average in good and evil.

3. This species is known as taslit, and black bees spray it on the walls of the hives as a means of protecting the hive from disasters, in medical parlance, as a protection against infections. It is less effective for treatment than other waxes. The client of beeswax is moderately hot and moderate in humidity. Its strength is inevitable for up to a year. Healing properties: Its common feature is the analysis of thick substances and tumors in the body. It cooks unwanted substances and prepares them for driving out of the body, as well as softens the nerves. It also has reforming and preservative properties in ointments. When 2 grams of it is cut like a grain of wheat and soaked in sesame oil, it cures internal wounds, including stomach and lung wounds, inflammation of the intestines, and old intestines. It also repels toxins in the body. Intra-chest pain, cough and tuberculosis are treated. Analyzes condensed milk in various parts of the body and provides healing. Eliminates sore throat and sore throat and clears the voice. If the bees make a cake out of the wax itself and place it on the women's breasts, it prevents the milk from solidifying at the tip of the breasts, and if it sticks to the frozen tumors, it analyzes and softens them. Bees wax is first bleached and then consumed for healing. The method of bleaching wax is as follows; Put the wax in a bowl and pour boiling water over it. The wax is boiled continuously until it turns white. For centuries, beeswax used in medicine has used this practice of bleaching.

It has a pleasant honey smell and a distinctive taste of propolis or honey. It likes nicely, but doesn't give off smoke, so it's used to make candles. It has a rich content (more than 300 substances) and is used to prepare medicines used in food, automotive, glass, aviation and other industries. The shelf life of this bee product is almost unlimited. [2]

The chemical composition includes the following components: ethanol, polymeric organic fatty acids, their esters, for example, palmitic acid myricyl ether. In addition, honey wax contains up to 75% of complex fats, up to 15% of free fatty acids, keto and hydroxide acids, minerals, kerosene hydrocarbons, resins, vitamin A, aromatic ingredients, plant pigments, triterpenes, cholesterol and many other components.

Natural honey wax is a dense substance with crystalline structure (without melts and in a homogeneous state). It is hard at room temperature, but when the temperature rises, it becomes plastic and is easily washed by hand. [3]

The quality of materials for making honeycombs depends on the melting point (the higher this index, the better). Ordinary wax is valued more and is commonly used in traditional medicine.

Honey wax can be stored for a long time in a cool, dry room and fully retain its properties. In a glass jar with a lid, its aroma and color do not change for a long time.

Natural honey wax is slightly soluble in glycerin, water and ethanol. In the heater it dissolves well in essential oils, gasoline, carbon disulfide, centine, etc.

When working with metal, the color and quality of the wax may change. The use of metal objects for melting is not recommended.

Fresh honey wax has a bright color (cream or almost white). It is rated the highest. It then turns yellow under the influence of propolis substances.

Honey wax, which has been in service for more than a year, gradually weaves off and turns orange, brown and even black.

Honey wax is a valuable medicinal product with antiseptic, anti-inflammatory, emollient effect, it is well analgesic, disinfectant, has no side effects, except for individual side effects on bee products. Many centuries ago, people knew about the benefits of bees, they used it to strengthen teeth, and today it is part of many medicines for periodontal disease. In addition, it can be used to get rid of tartar.

Chewing white or yellow food wax is especially beneficial for people suffering from colds. It can be safely given to children if they are not allergic to the components. Moss has good antiseptic, bactericidal properties and is therefore included in many medicines in the throat. In addition to its anti-inflammatory function, it has wound-healing properties, which makes it used by traditional healers for wounds and burns. The product clearly showed its thermal properties, so it forms the basis of ointments for supplements. [4]

Therapeutic applications for the treatment of various diseases are especially widely used, for example, in the form of applications or ointments. Special greases and suction are made to strengthen the teeth for internal consumption.

Depending on its antiseptic and healing properties, the substance helps with diseases such as chills, sinusitis, asthma, cough. Take a small portion of it and chew it for 30 minutes six times a day. Chewing wax is useful in diseases of the digestive system. Produces a lot of fluid, which improves the motor and secretory functions of the stomach. Chew a small ball 4 times a day for five minutes.

Rich in many biologically active substances, wax is not harmful and is therefore used more and more every year. It tightens the skin, eliminates dryness, irritation, especially with the addition of a few drops of glycerin. Vitamin A rejuvenates, provides skin renewal. In industrial cosmetology, wax is used in the manufacture of lip balms, beauty creams, creams to nourish wrinkles or skin.

The main areas of use are the production of ointments, medicated creams, plasters. The healing properties of honey can make them effective against fistulas, trophic ulcers and other skin diseases. Wax-based compress is used in the treatment of rheumatism, sciatica, joints. There is a mass of recipes that are "involved" in waxing to eliminate blemishes. In a short time, its healing properties help to completely cleanse the face.

Honey wax is secreted by bee glands, which are used to build bee hives, and seal the cells with honey. It is made up of more than three hundred compounds, two-thirds of which are esters.

It also contains ethanol and acids, other compounds. The composition of the complex is directly related to the diet of bees. Soluble in water. But fat can melt it. The color also depends on what powder is used to make the honey.

Because honey wax is rich in sorbents, a limited amount of food is beneficial. It stimulates the glands and contraction of the intestinal wall to move food (peristalsis). Its benefits have a positive effect on the intestinal microflora, which helps protect against gastric diseases. Due to its unique composition, it has antibacterial properties.

There are almost no side effects, except in rare cases of allergies. This is due to the presence of honey in its composition. Before using a mask or cream sewn into the skin, you can make sure that it does not allow the body to function normally. To do this, dissolved in a water bath, a candle is applied to the back of the hand.

During the development of the pharmaceutical business, many do not understand why they need honey wax. Today, wax is used in medicine, cosmetology and for technical purposes.

- The raw material for making honey molds is easily absorbed into the skin, so it is part of the cream, ointment. The means used to make honey molds are actively used to treat burns, wounds due to its antiseptic properties.
- Honey helps to get rid of cigarettes! It improves the oral cavity and strengthens the teeth.
- Honey wax from bees is a good tool because it protects the parenchyma, stomatitis and upper respiratory tract diseases and contains antibiotics.
- Honey wax is a competitive analogue of toothpaste. I have tried several times: wonderful massages remove food toxins from meat and teeth.
- Finally, honey wax is a material rich in sorbent.

The appearance of bees used in folk medicine is also justified for allergic diseases.

Natural beeswax melts at 65 °. When heated to 100 ° C, the melted wax is rippled but does not boil. This is the outlet state of the water in the wax. The lower the moisture content of the wax, the better the quality.

Raw wax contains: wax, bee cocoons, pollen, honeycombs, bee larvae - merevan. Vitopka produces more wax than mereva. When raw wax, Vitopka and fruits are stored for a long time, a large part of the pure wax in them is lost. This product is mainly damaged by wax soot. Therefore, it is possible to dissolve the raw wax faster and transfer the waste to the biolab.

## CONCLUSION

Our goal is to study the chemical composition of beeswax and the biologically active substances in it. Recommendations were given on which diseases bee wax can prevent and which diseases can be used in treatment. It is now time to develop recommendations to increase the more beneficial properties of its wax.

## REFERENCES

1. Turaev OS. Migration characteristics of bees. 2020
2. Kakhramanov B, Safarova FE, Isomukhammedov SI, Donaev XA, Ergashev XB. Basics of beekeeping. 2020
3. To'raev OS. Breeding in beekeeping.
4. Minzafarov MK, Muzafarova NN. For beginner beekeepers.

## IMPORTANCE OF DETECTION OF HEPSIDINE AND INTERLEUKINS IN IRON DEFICIENCY ANEMIA

Makhmonov Lutfulla Saydullaevich\*; Mamatkulova Feruza Khaydarovna\*\*;  
Kholturaeva Dilnoza Fakhruddinovna\*\*\*;  
Muyiddinov Zuhridin Ziyadullaevich\*\*\*\*

\*Head of the Department of Hematology,  
Samarkand State Medical University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [lutfullamakhmonov@gmail.com](mailto:lutfullamakhmonov@gmail.com)

\*\*Assistant,  
Department of Hematology,  
Samarkand State Medical University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [mamatkulovaferuza11@gmail.com](mailto:mamatkulovaferuza11@gmail.com)

\*\*\*Clinical Resident,  
Department of Hematology,  
Samarkand State Medical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Clinical Resident,  
Department of Hematology,  
Samarkand Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00058.1**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The paper presents our own data on the study of the content of hepcidin in the blood in iron deficiency anemia and in anemia that developed in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and bacterial infections. Our own data on the content of hepcidin in practically healthy people are presented. The results of the study indicate an extremely low level of hepcidin in iron deficiency anemia, while in patients with anemia of chronic diseases, the content of hepcidin is significantly high. There were no differences in the levels of hepcidin in people with ACD in rheumatoid arthritis and in bacterial infections of various localizations. The study of the level of hepcidin in the blood serum can be used in the algorithm for the differential diagnosis of iron deficiency anemia and functional iron deficiency.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Iron Deficiency Anemia; Anemia Of Chronic Diseases; Hepcidin; Cytokines.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

A number of proteins are involved in the regulation of iron metabolism, which control its absorption from food in the small intestine and the recycling of iron from macrophages. Proteins responsible for iron metabolism are expressed according to the body's need. About 20 regulatory molecules have been discovered that control this highly organized process. In recent years, the role of hepcidin as a key regulator of iron metabolism has been widely discussed [1, 2]. Hepcidin is a cysteine-rich polypeptide (molecular weight 470 kDa). Its precursor,

---

prepropeptide (84 amino acids), is converted into the prohormone prohepcidin (60 amino acids), which is proteolytically cleaved to the bioactive hepcidin, hepcidin-25. Hepcidin is synthesized mainly by hepatocytes and excreted by the kidneys.

### MAIN PART

For the first time, hepcidin was isolated from urine and described by S.N. park et al. [3]. Subsequently, this peptide was also isolated from plasma. Hepcidin has strong antibacterial properties. A.A. Levina et al. [4] found that in humans, the expression of hepcidin in the liver is observed as early as the 5th week of intrauterine development. The same authors showed that in fetuses that died due to a bacterial infection, the expression of the peptide was ten times higher than in fetuses without signs of infection. At the same time, in fetuses that died from a viral infection, hepcidin expression increased slightly, on average, by about 1.5 times, which confirms the predominantly antibacterial orientation of this link of innate immunity. In recent years, it has been found that the role of hepcidin in the body is much more multifaceted than just antibacterial protection, since disturbances in the expression of the hepcidin gene are associated with clinical abnormalities in iron metabolism, as well as with anemia [5]. The relationship between hepcidin and iron metabolism was first presented by C. pigeon et al. [6], who proved that excess iron promotes the expression of the hepcidin synthesis gene, and it was shown that mRNA is expressed not only under the influence of an iron-rich diet, but also under the influence of lipopolysaccharides.

Studies conducted both in model experiments on transgenic mouse lines and in humans with infectious diseases and inflammation have shown that hepcidin overproduction during infection and inflammation causes hypoferremia and may be responsible for anemia in chronic diseases [7,8]. It was shown that 3 hours after the administration of an inflammatory agent, the values of the pro-inflammatory cytokine, interleukin-6, increase, and already after 6 hours, the peak of hepcidin expression and a decrease in the level of iron in the serum are determined. The leading role of il-6 in the regulation of hepcidin production is confirmed by the data that treatment with monoclonal antibodies to the interleukin-6 receptor in patients rapidly reduced the level of hepcidin [9]. Hepcidin levels significantly affect the treatment of anemia in chronic kidney disease, when inflammation and possibly a decrease in hepcidin clearance leads to an increase in its plasma level, which helps to limit the participation of iron in erythropoiesis and resistance to erythropoietin. Accordingly, a high level of hepcidin dictates the need for parenteral administration of iron to prevent impaired erythropoiesis and increased doses to suppress hepcidin production. A low hepcidin level may be indicative of a better response to iron supplementation. It is likely that the level of hepcidin can become a unique marker that determines the tactics of iron therapy. [10]

We have conducted a study of the content of hepcidin in the blood serum in hypochromic anemia of various origins in order to assess the role of hepcidin in the formation of anemic syndrome and the possibility of using this indicator in the differential diagnosis of hypochromic anemia. Material and methods. The study included women (n = 375) aged 16 to 60; 79 of them were practically healthy and made up the control group, 296 people had anemic syndrome, of which 103 women suffered from iron deficiency anemia (IDA), 193 women suffered from anemia of chronic disease (ACD). 121 women with ACD were diagnosed with anemia that developed against the background of autoimmune diseases of the connective tissue (rheumatoid arthritis), 72 women with anemia of chronic diseases with bacterial infections (chronic tonsillitis, bacterial endocarditis, chronic pyelonephritis). The nature of anemia was established on the basis of the results of a study of iron metabolism parameters, taking into account clinical and hematological data. In women with ACD on the background of rheumatoid arthritis (RA), mild anemia was recorded in 69 cases, moderate anemia in 52 patients. The duration of RA

ranged from 1.5 to 15 years, the onset of the disease in all patients was subacute and subsequently took a protracted progressive course. Extra-articular symptoms involving the kidneys, heart and other organs were found in 95 patients, 69 had a moderate (ii) and 52 had a high (iii) degree of activity with functional insufficiency of the joints of stage ii–iii. In 46 women with ACD with infectious and inflammatory diseases, anemia was mild, 26 had moderate anemia. The inflammatory reaction was confirmed by a high level of acute phase proteins: C-reactive protein,  $\alpha$ 1-acid glycoprotein, neopterin. A pre-laboratory clinical examination was carried out using a questionnaire, which included sections on complaints, anamnesis of life and illness, the presence of concomitant diseases, and objective examination data. Research methods included the evaluation of indicators of the peripheral link of erythron, iron metabolism, levels of cytokines and hepcidin. The study of indicators of the peripheral link of erythron and iron metabolism was carried out by standard conventional methods. Iron reserves were assessed by the level of serum ferritin, which was studied by enzyme immunoassay using test systems from orgentec diagnostika (Germany). The cytokine status (il-6, TNF $\alpha$ , IFN- $\gamma$ ) was studied using test systems from Vector-Best by enzyme immunoassay. Hpcidin-25 in the serum of the examined patients was determined by ELISA using test systems from Peninsula Laboratories, llc (USA). [11]

Statistical processing of the obtained data was carried out using the software packages ms-excel, ms-Word, biosTaT, Version 4.03. The results of the studies were processed by the method of variation statistics, to assess the reliability of the results of the studies, the Student's t-test was used. The normal distribution was determined using the Shapiro–Wilk test. The critical level of significance when testing statistical hypotheses was taken equal to 0.05. [12]

**TABLE-1 INDICATORS OF THE PERIPHERAL LINK OF ERYTHRON IN HYPOCHROMIC ANEMIA OF VARIOUS ORIGINS.**

Indicator	Control group	ACHZ in infectious and inflammatory processes	ACP in RA	IDA
Erythrocytes, 10 <sup>12</sup> /l	4,18±0,05	3,23±0,28*	3,52±0,13*	3,57±0,07*
Hemoglobin, g/l	135,88±3,08	91,00±7,55*	103,00±3,87*, **	90,14±1,99*
Hematocrit, %	36,88±1,1	25,4±2,89*	27,02±1,35*	29,09±0,71*
mcv, fl	89,15±1,38	76,00±3,88*	76,67±2,99*	74,8±1,18*
mch, pg	33,15±0,31	26,8±1,97*	27,99±1,22*, **	23,46±0,64*
mchc, g/dl	37,44±0,55	34,1±0,89*, **	35,22±0,047*, **	31,28±0,6*
rdW, %	11,09±0,11	16,53±0,92*, **	15,59±0,62*	14,29±0,4*

Note. \* - reliability of differences in indicators compared with the control group at  $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* - reliability of differences in indicators in patients with ACD compared with those in IDA at  $p < 0.05$ .

Indicators of iron metabolism in patients with ACD and IDA

Table-2.

Note. Here and in Table. 4: \* - reliability of differences in indicators compared with the indicator of the control group; \*\* - significance of differences in indicators in patients with

Parameter	Control group	ACD in infectious and inflammatory processes	ACD in RA	IDA
SF, $\mu\text{mol/l}$	20,4 $\pm$ 1,02	11,07 $\pm$ 1,9*	9,52 $\pm$ 1,0*	8,44 $\pm$ 0,32*
TIBC, $\mu\text{mol/l}$	65,68 $\pm$ 1,83	53,24 $\pm$ 4,5*, **	49,65 $\pm$ 6,56*, **	80,96 $\pm$ 1,25*
LZhSS, $\mu\text{mol/l}$	44,53 $\pm$ 1,87	42,91 $\pm$ 4,38**	38,42 $\pm$ 8,02**	71,41 $\pm$ 1,45*
CST, %	32,32 $\pm$ 1,84	14,99 $\pm$ 2,73*	16,74 $\pm$ 2,02*, **	11,4 $\pm$ 0,52*
SF, ng/ml	33,55 $\pm$ 2,59	178,59 $\pm$ 75,52*, **	238,38 $\pm$ 64,164,91 $\pm$ 0,66*, **	
Hepcidin-25, ng/ml	8,07 $\pm$ 0,2	39,33 $\pm$ 0,38*, **	45,05 $\pm$ 0,38*, **	0,25 $\pm$ 0,02*

ACD compared with those in IDA.

## RESULTS

The results of the study of the peripheral link of erythron in individuals with anemic syndrome are presented in table. 1. When assessing the iron metabolism in all examined patients with iron deficiency anemia, a significant decrease in the level of serum iron and CST was noted with significantly increased TIBC and LVVR compared with those in healthy individuals ( $p = 0$ ) (Table 2). The level of serum ferritin in patients with iron deficiency anemia averaged  $4.91 \pm 0.66$  ng/ml and was significantly lower compared to that in the control group ( $p = 0$ ), which, in combination with clinical data, the results of hematological studies and indicators iron metabolism testified to the microcytic, hypochromic, iron deficiency nature of anemia. Impaired iron metabolism in patients with ACD was characterized by a low level of serum iron, a reduced transferrin saturation coefficient, and a high level of serum ferritin (see Table 2). An increase in the level of serum ferritin in patients with anemia of chronic diseases on the background of infectious inflammatory processes and in rheumatoid arthritis occurs in parallel with an increase in the levels of acute phase plasma proteins (C-reactive protein,  $\alpha$ -acid glycoprotein, neopterin).

In practically healthy people, the level of hepcidin varied from 5 to 12 ng/ml, averaging  $8.07 \pm 0.2$  ng/ml. When using the Gaussian distribution, normal laboratory values are the average values for a healthy population  $\pm 2$  standard deviations ( $\pm 2sd$ ). In our studies,  $\pm 2sd$  corresponded to the value of  $\pm 3.74$ ; accordingly, the range of normal values of hepcidin25 in healthy subjects ranged from 4.33 to 11.81 ng/ml. In patients with IDA with verified iron deficiency, a significant decrease in the level of hepcidin was revealed. The content of hepcidin in the blood serum of patients with IDA averaged  $0.25 \pm 0.02$  ng/ml against that in the control group -  $8.07 \pm 0.2$  ng/ml. In patients with ACD, the level of hepcidin was significantly higher compared to that in healthy people and in patients with IDA ( $p = 0$ ), and the increase in hepcidin level did not depend on the etiology of the disease and the localization of the inflammatory process. There were no significant differences in the levels of hepcidin in patients

with ACD associated with rheumatoid arthritis and ACD with bacterial infections of various localizations (see Table 2).

We found the most pronounced increase when assessing the level of il-6 with a significant increase in the level of TNF $\alpha$  and interferon- $\gamma$  in ACD. Thus, the average values of il-6 in the groups with ACD on the background of RA and in infectious and inflammatory diseases were significantly higher than in the control group and amounted to  $43.39 \pm 11.93$  pg/ml ( $p = 0.005$ ) and  $48.27$ , respectively.  $\pm 12.86$  pg/ml ( $p = 0$ ) versus  $2.78 \pm 0.23$  pg/ml in healthy people (see Table 4). We see that in ACD there is a direct correlation between the serum concentrations of il-6 and hepcidin. This is consistent with modern ideas about the activation and increased synthesis under the influence of il-6 of the iron-regulatory protein hepcidin, which plays the role of a negative mediator in the regulation of iron metabolism and its incorporation into erythroid cells, which leads to iron-deficient erythropoiesis and anemia [10]. The obtained results of the study indicate that hepcidin serves as a regulator of iron metabolism and can be used in the algorithm for the differential diagnosis of ACD (functional iron deficiency) and true iron deficiency - iron deficiency anemia. An increase in hepcidin-25 over 11.81 ng/ml indicates anemia of chronic diseases, and a value of less than 4.33 ng/ml indicates iron deficiency anemia ( $4.33$ – $11.81$  ng/ml is the range of hepcidin-25 levels in practically healthy). [13,14]

## CONCLUSION

The decrease in the level of hepcidin in IDA is quite understandable in terms of the role of hepcidin in iron metabolism and the desire of the body to replenish iron reserves to ensure the synthesis of hemoglobin in the erythroid cells of the bone marrow and replenish the number of erythrocytes. A low level of hepcidin can serve as an indicator of latent iron deficiency when there is no change in other indicators of iron metabolism, such as ferritin levels. This is of great practical importance: incorrect interpretation of a patient with ACD as having an iron deficiency leads to ineffective iron therapy with a risk of complications. [15] Modulation of the biological activity of hepcidin, which is a key factor in the regulation of iron homeostasis, determines the clinical possibilities for the treatment of patients with anemia of chronic diseases and other hypochromic anemias associated with impaired iron metabolism.

## REFERENCES:

1. Deicher R, Horl WH. New insights into the regulation of iron homeostasis. *Eur. J. Clin. Inv.* 2006;36:301–8.
2. Smirnov A. The iron – regulatory liver hormone hepcidin and its place in the system of innate immunity. *Rossiyskiy zhurnal gastroenterologii, gepatologii, koloproktologii.* 2010;5:10–4. (in Russian)
3. Park CH, Valore EV, Waring AJ. et al. Hepcidin: a urinary antibacterial peptide synthesized in the liver. *J Biol. Chem.* 2001;276:7806–10.
4. Levina AA, Kazyukova TV, Tsvetaeva NV, Mamukova YuI, Romanova EA. et al. hepcidin as a regulator of iron homeostasis. *Pediatrics.* 2008;87(1):67–74. (in Russian)
5. Nicolas G, Bennoun M, Porteu A. et al. severe iron deficiency anemia in transgenic mice expressing liver hepcidin. *Proc. Natl. Acad. sci. USA.* 2002;99(7):4596–601.
6. Pigeon C, Ilying G, Courselaud B. et al. A new mouse liverspecific protein homologous to human antibacterial peptid hepcidin is overexpressed during iron overload. *J Biol. Chem.* 2001;276:7811–9.

7. Weinstein D, Cindy N, Roy C. et al. inappropriate expression of hepsidin is associated with iron refractory anemia: implications for the anemia of chronic disease. *Blood*. 2002; 100:3776–81.
8. Nemeth E, Rivera S, Gabajan V. et al. Il-6 mediates hypoferremia inducing the synthesis of the iron regulatory hormone hepcidin. *J.Clin. Inv.* 2004;113:1271–6.
9. Kawabata H, Tomosugi N, Kanda J. et al. anti-interleukin 6 receptor antibody tocilizumab reduces the level of serum hepcidin in patients with multicentric castelman’s disease. *haematologica*. 2007;92:857–8.
10. Arnold J, Busbridge M, Sangwaiya A, Bhakal B, Paskaran P, Pal A, Geoghegan F, Kealey T. prohepcidin levels in refractory anaemia caused by lead poisoning. *Case Rep. Gastroenterol.* 2008;2:49–53
11. Aslam I, Jiyanboyevich YS, Ergashboevna AZ, Farmanovna IE, Yangiboevna NS. Muscle Relaxant for Pain Management. *JournalNX*, 8(1), 1-4.
12. Мамиров ВА, Ибрагимова ЭФ, Арслонова РР, Абдурахмонова ЗЭ. Эффективность комбинированной терапии при очаговой алопеции. *Вопросы науки и образования*, 2019;31(81):52-57.
13. Качалиев Х, Ибрагимова ЭФ. Всестороннее развитие молодежи-важнейшая функция высшего образования. In *Молодежь и медицинская наука в XXI веке*. 2019. pp. 309-310.
14. Матьякубова ФЭ, Ибрагимова ЭФ, Бахриева ЗД. Клинико-эпидемиологическая характеристика шигеллеза у взрослых на современном этапе. *Вестник науки и образования*, 2020;100(22): 64-72.
15. Lutfulla M, Jasur R, Abdigaffor G. Темир ва витамин в12 танқисли камқонлиги юзага келишида *helicobacter pylorini* аҳамияти.2021.

## **FEATURES OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT IN ENSURING ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY WITH INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL LEGISLATION**

**Jiyenbaev Baxadir Ospanovich\***

\*Senior Lecturer in the "Legal Sciences" Cycle,  
Researcher,

National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan Regional Training Center,  
Republic of Karakalpakstan Karakalpak State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00060.X**

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article highlights the difference between environmental audit and state environmental expertise, the procedure for conducting and the legislative role of environmental audit in the legal provision of environmental safety. Also, ways to reduce the negative impact of economic activity on the environment and human health, licensing, tasks and proposals.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Environmental Protection, Environmental Hazard, Hazardous Waste, Ownership Of Radioactive Waste, Environmental Protection Program, Environmental Legislation Of Foreign Countries, International Legal Agreements, Environmental Audit.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

There are separate areas exposed to radiation, which necessitates the legal regulation of protection of the environment from the effects of radiation in these areas. In view of this problem, it is necessary to consider the content of the general concept: it may include the content of independent environmental expertise of existing enterprises and other facilities, which are conducted by environmental auditors in the manner and under the conditions established by law.

It should be noted that the environmental audit, unlike the state environmental review, is conducted at the discretion of the owner of the economic and production facility.

Ecological expertise is carried out in the form of state and public expertise, as well as environmental audit. Although the basis of the system of ecological expertise is the state ecological expertise, it is expedient to improve public ecological expertise and ecological audit and to involve them in this field in order to maintain ecological safety. Below we consider the most widely used form of environmental expertise in the world - the environmental audit of the legal provision of radiation safety.

According to the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On ecological expertise" [1], ecological audit is an independent ecological examination of existing enterprises and other facilities conducted by environmental auditors in the manner and under the conditions established by law, which has a negative impact on the environment. . Ecological audit, in contrast to the state ecological expertise, is carried out at the discretion of the owner of the economic and production facility. The role of environmental audit in the legal provision of radiation safety is invaluable. This is due to the fact that at the present time, every large manufacturing enterprise operates with a device or technology that emits hazardous waste into the environment.

These large enterprises, institutions or organizations use dangerous techniques and technologies in order to further develop their products or services from existing competitors.

Some environmentalists distinguish the following type of environmental audit. They are: production environmental audit; regional environmental audits and environmental consulting.

Environmental audit has been used in world practice since the 1970s. It was from these years that European and North American countries began to be prosecuted for causing significant damage to the environment, especially in view of the emergence of large production facilities operating with nuclear equipment. This led to a large amount of financial loss for them. The companies then set up their own internal administrative control departments to monitor compliance with environmental requirements [2. Pages 110-114].

In our opinion, environmental audit, first of all, on the above-mentioned content is gaining a prominent position in many industrialized countries of the world - the United States, Great Britain, France, China, Sweden and others. Companies such as US Steel, Allied Chemical, and Occidental Petroleum were the first to develop their own environmental audit programs at that time.

The legal status of entities conducting environmental audits in the prevention of radiation hazards, burial of hazardous waste, relocation, disposal and other activities is not defined, in practice, such activities can be carried out by both individual audit organizations and their own internal audit departments.

Environmental auditing is also widely used in the CIS countries to prevent this risk. This activity was first used in 1995 by Gazprom (Russian Federation). Later, the Yukos oil company also established and implemented Colfiks (Audit - ECO) and LUKOIL audit companies [4. B. B. 48].

Currently, a number of works are being carried out in the field of environmental audit in the Republic of Kazakhstan. In particular, the discussion of the draft law "On amendments and additions to some legislative acts of the Republic of Kazakhstan on environmental audit" is also noteworthy. This legislation tried to create a single legal status of environmental audit [5. B. B. 32].

Despite the large-scale work carried out in the Republic of Uzbekistan in the field of legal expertise of environmental safety, there are a number of problems in this regard. In particular, this is reflected in the example of environmental audits:

- Inadequate legal framework for environmental audit in the field of radiation safety, its legal status is not defined; the underdevelopment of the activities of environmental audit organizations in the field of legal support of radiation safety in the country, the lack of requirements for their establishment;

- The role of environmental audit in the field of legal protection of environmental safety is low. Therefore, in our opinion, it is expedient to implement the following provisions: Development of the Program "On Environmental Audit" and the "Road Map";

- Clarification of the structure, organizational and legal form, grounds for liquidation and other issues in the adoption of the Regulation "On environmental audit organizations in the field of legal support of environmental safety";

- In order to increase the role of environmental audit in the field of environmental expertise, the creation of state benefits for environmental audit organizations in the field of legal support of environmental safety, the development of regulations related to many aspects of business.

We all know that the main purpose of environmental research is to protect the environment on the basis of legal documents, to ensure the health and environmental safety of citizens and to create a favorable environment for future generations.

Thus, environmental audit is an environmental audit in all enterprises, institutions and organizations to develop proposals to reduce the strong negative impact of economic activities on the environment and human health, as well as to conduct independent out-of-department inspections of economic activities affecting the environment. and to establish its conduct.

In our opinion, the tasks of environmental audit in the field of environmental safety are to substantiate the company's own policy and strategy in the field of environmental safety, to determine its additional capabilities in planning and implementing activities to ensure the safety of environmental safety; increase the effectiveness and level of knowledge of legal protection of the business entity from hazardous influences; reducing the risk of emergencies related to old and obsolete equipment, etc.

Here it is necessary to pay attention to another important issue, namely, the role of eco-audit in the implementation of environmental insurance is enormous. The Institute of Environmental Insurance is used to prevent and eliminate the consequences of environmental and natural disasters, accidents, major catastrophes. One of the distinguishing features of insurance is the ability to compensate for unforeseen emergency losses.

At present, many industrial enterprises still continue to pollute the environment. Many of them do not act within the limits of emission standards. In addition, environmental audit is a licensed type of business activity.

In view of the above, it is expedient to consider this issue in our current legislation and adopt norms that do not lose their force in practice.

## REFERENCES:

1. Bulletin of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan. - 2000. - № 5–6. - Article 144
2. К.Р.Бабаназаров. «Радиациявий хавфсизликни ҳуқуқий таъминлашда халқаро ва миллий қонунчиликка асос экологик аудитнинг ўзига хос хусусиятлари» // Актуальные вызовы современной науки» VI международная научная конференция Переяслав-Хмельницкий – Украина, 2016. 110-114 стр.
3. Кублицкая Т.В. Экологическое аудирование в крупных научно-промышленных компаниях и корпорациях // Экологическая экспертиза. 1991. № 2.
4. Юсупов Т.З. (МГУ), Становление и тенденции развитие экологического аудите за рубежом и в России, Международное публичное и частное право, 2004 2(17), 48-стр.
5. Ю.Глушко, Sayat Zholshy & Partners. Экологический аудит. Журнал ЮРИСТ №2(44) 2005 г, 32-стр.
6. National Database of Legislation, 16.03.2021, No. 03/21/678/0205.

## MANAGEMENT OF INNOVATIVE DEVELOPMENT SOCIO-ECONOMIC SYSTEMS

**Ibragimova Saodat Abdumuminovna\***

\*Professor,

Candidate of Economic Sciences,

Department of Economics and Management,

Industry Tashkent State Technical University named after I. Karimov,

UZBEKISTAN

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00059.3**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses main directions of development of national economy in the basis of innovative transformation, determined the innovations, influencing on stable development of society, distinguished the analysis of models for innovative development of foreign countries.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Innovation, National Economy, Innovative Development, State, Globalization, Transnational Corporations, New Technologies, Economic Growth, Knowledge Intensity of Production.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

One of the key prerequisites for the development and transition of any country to an innovative development path is to increase the competitiveness of national economies through modernization, technical re-equipment of production, and the rise of knowledge-intensive industries. Innovation has actually become the main driver of economic growth, which has led to increased international competition in this area and prompted many countries to increase spending on R&D, new technologies and the promotion of innovative products to ensure leadership in the emerging global economy.

In today's harsh competitive environment, innovation and investment are closely related structural elements of the market, therefore, the investment strategy that an enterprise carries out will be connected in a certain way with innovative activity. It is necessary to single out innovations that have an ambiguous effect on the sustainable development of society. They can be conditionally divided into the following types: technological innovations, on the basis of which a new product or technology is created; marketing innovations driven by changes in the way products are promoted on the market; organizational innovations caused by the introduction of new organizational and managerial structures; financial innovations related to the use of new financial instruments; social innovations, namely methods for achieving social results in accordance with the goals of society for the fuller use of human capital [2].

The vector of economic development of Uzbekistan, determined by the Decrees of the First President of the Republic "On measures to improve the coordination and management of the development of science and technology" (08.07.2006), "On additional measures to stimulate the introduction of innovative projects and technologies into production" (07.15.2008 .), "The concept of innovative development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2013-2020" consider a transition to an innovative economy or to a knowledge economy. Uzbekistan has rich intellectual, industrial and resource potential [3].

The country has implemented a unique National Program for the Training of Personnel, there is a developed sector of academic and university science, which ensures the implementation of fundamental and applied research, innovative projects. The sector of information and communication technologies is dynamically developing. A program of large-scale modernization, technical and technological renovation of industrial production, equipping them with the most modern equipment based on the implementation of an active investment policy, as well as the accelerated introduction of modern scientific achievements in industries has been adopted and is in effect. , innovative science-intensive technologies [4].

An analysis of global development trends shows that in solving the entire spectrum of strategically important problems of various countries in the 21st century, a key role is also assigned to innovations, innovation activities and the knowledge-based economy or innovation economy. In the developed countries of the world, 75% of GDP growth is due to innovations.

The effectiveness of innovations in these countries is based on the presence of a system-forming mechanism, called by K. Freeman in his work on modeling technology policy in Japan, the "National Innovation System" (NIS), which is a set of institutions related to the private and public sectors, which individually and in interaction with each other determine the development and dissemination of new technologies within a particular state.

In this regard, it is interesting to analyze the models of innovative development in various countries.

Models of innovative development. Depending on the adopted model of economic development, which is determined by many different factors, it is possible to single out countries (Japan, Singapore, Malaysia, the Republic of Korea, etc.) in which the simulation model is implemented (the model of "catching up development"), and countries (USA, Great Britain, France, Germany, etc.) in which an innovative scenario of economic development is being implemented and a model of a complete innovation cycle is being implemented - from the formation of an innovative idea to mass production of a finished product. As a rule, this model includes all components of the structure of the innovation system: fundamental and applied science, research and development (R&D), prototype production and mass production, as well as various types of expertise structures, financing and reproduction of personnel.

US National Innovation System. The basis of the US national innovation system is about 150 first-class universities, a significant part of which ranks first in world rankings.

But even among this collection of brilliant institutions of higher learning stand out: Harvard University, Yale University, Columbia University, Berkeley University, Stanford University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology and a number of other equally brilliant universities, numbering about twenty.

Nevertheless, in no case should we discount the universities of the states, which, perhaps, do not have such a brilliant reputation and such a number of Nobel laureates among their professors, but, nevertheless, are very large in size and give a very significant contribution to scientific development, such as the University of Minnesota (one of the largest universities in the United States), the University of Wisconsin, etc. It is in the US universities that the bulk of research in the field of fundamental science, a significant part of applied research are concentrated.

US universities are extremely wealthy public institutions with vast land holdings (which is actually the basis of their comfortable existence at the expense of rent), very significant financial funds, constantly replenished by wealthy graduates who do not lose ties with their native university. Even though private universities, unlike state universities, charge

quite a lot of money for tuition, it is not tuition fees that are the basis of the existence of these gigantic centers of science.

University researchers, of course, receive grants from both the US government and various foundations, but the size of the grants is also not a decisive contribution to the research activities of the university. In the United States, university rankings are regularly conducted, ranking them in order of importance, in addition, rankings are carried out among single-profile faculties of various universities. So, say, Syracuse University, which at the beginning of the 21st century occupied a common place somewhere in the third ten, had the best school of public administration in the United States [5].

These rankings are extremely important in attracting students, and universities go to great lengths to attract the best professors and use the latest teaching methods. In addition to universities, in the United States, Institutes of Higher Studies are engaged in fundamental research activities.

There are few of them, these are institutes in Princeton, in Los Angeles, Santa Fe, and in a small number of places, the main task of which is to train highly qualified personnel, after defending doctoral degrees, by organizing cooperation between trainees in these institutes, specially selected talented researchers with the stars of world science, working in these institutes on a permanent basis, or invited for a few months.

So, Einstein and von Neumann were employees of the Princeton Institute for Higher Research, Murray Gell-Mann, the author of the theory of quarks, is a permanent employee of the institute in Santa Fe, such examples can naturally be significantly multiplied. The next feature of the US national innovation system is the National Laboratories. In fact, huge institutes with thousands of employees engaged in any one extremely important area of applied science.

So, the Los Alamos laboratory was the place where the atomic bomb was created. In addition, in the United States there is a huge number of private research corporations, of which, perhaps, the most famous is the Rand Corporation. These, as they are called, "thinking tanks" serve the interests of American government departments, as well as private companies, doing both basic and applied research on a commercial basis.

The transfer of technology in the United States is carried out mainly either from universities to industry with the help of venture capital companies, which have already been mentioned above, or by creating the largest research divisions within the companies themselves, almost all the most famous companies have such divisions. And R&D units such as the Bell Telephone Company Laboratories are among the best in the world in their field. It is this laboratory that has made the greatest progress in the creation of information theory and the development of the latest means of communication.

Innovative systems of small developed European countries. The main feature of the innovation systems of small highly developed European countries is the exceptionally high level of fundamental science, financed mainly by the state. Countries such as Sweden, the Netherlands, Denmark, Switzerland, Finland have world-famous universities, carefully choosing the areas of research that these universities are really capable of taking to the world level.

In Sweden, these are mathematics and classical studies in Uppsala and Lund, economics in Uppsala and the Stockholm School of Economics, computer research in Linköping, biological and medical research in the Karolinska Institute, new technologies and urban planning problems in the Royal Institute of Technology in Stockholm. In the Netherlands it is physics; law, economics, classical studies and oriental studies in Leiden, economics and the problem of energy in Groningen;

administration and history of science - at the University of Amsterdam.

In Sweden and the Netherlands, the national academies of sciences play an important role. This role is especially noticeable in Sweden, where the Academy performs, in fact, an exceptionally important international role, assigning Nobel Prizes in science through the Nobel Committee, and thereby not only directly influencing the formation of world fundamental science, but maintaining the very high prestige of Swedish science. In both countries, the Institutes of Higher Studies play a significant role - in Sweden in Uppsala, in the Netherlands - in Wassenaar.

The high level of fundamental science makes it possible to maintain a very high level of teaching at leading universities. Applied research in Sweden and the Netherlands is provided mainly through grants and joint projects with large transnational corporations - Shell and Phillips in the Netherlands, Volvo, Eriksson - in Sweden. But both small and medium businesses take an active part in financing research and development.

Regional projects in the field of high technologies are also of great importance, using as a model the Silicon Valley in the USA - the Energy Valley in Groningen (Netherlands), the main purpose of which is the development of energy-saving technologies and alternative hydrocarbon fuels. In Sweden, in Linköping, research, technology parks, venture enterprises in the field of computer technology and telecommunications are concentrated in the same way.

National innovation systems of East Asia. The model of "catch-up development" differs significantly from the Euro-Atlantic model of innovative development and is represented mainly by the countries of East Asia: Japan, South Korea, Hong Kong, China. In the East Asian innovation cycle, as a rule, there is no component of fundamental and even partially applied science.

These innovative models, as a rule, are focused on the export of high-tech products, while borrowing the technologies themselves from innovating countries. The most striking example of this model of innovative development is Japan. Alternative model of innovative development. Another model of innovative development has found application in countries that do not have significant potential in the field of fundamental and applied science, countries where agriculture still plays a significant role in the economy, and are not distinguished by rich reserves of raw materials, processing technology or sale of which could to become the basis of national competitiveness, etc.

As a result, in the innovation cycle of these countries there is no block of fundamental and applied science, and there is practically no high-tech cycle. As a rule, the innovation policy of such countries is focused on borrowing and distribution, and not on the creation of new technologies; on the development of education in the field of economics, management, sociology and labor psychology, in training personnel for the financial and banking sectors; in the development of fragments of light industry, creative industry and recreation. Much attention is also paid to the development of management for local representative offices of large transnational corporations, international banks, international political structures, etc. Examples of such a model of innovative development include the national innovation systems of Thailand, Turkey, Portugal, Chile and Jordan [6]

## LITERATURE

1. Eurasian international scientific and analytical journal. Problems of Modern Economics, No. 3 (55), 2015

2. <http://www.uzscience.uz/ru/hom>.
3. The concept of innovative development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2012-2020.
4. Ibragimova S.A. Analysis of models and methodological aspects of assessing the level of innovative development.//Magazine"BIZNES-EXPERT",2019,pp.101-104
5. Ibragimova S.A., Zikrillaev N.N. Innovation environment and the role of innovation in the economic growth of Uzbekistan. // International scientific and practical conference "Economics and management of industry: problems and solutions", Collection of scientific articles and abstracts, April 30, 2021, pp.172-175.
6. Ibragimova S.A., Shagaipova G.Z. The main concepts of the development of the national economy based on innovative transformations. // XXXII International Plekhanov Readings. Materials of the international scientific-practical conference. "G.V. Plekhanov Russian University of Economics." – Moscow, Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "PRUE G.V. Plekhanov, February 1-2, 2019, pp. 234-235

## GOVERNANCE, CHALLENGES AND SOLUTIONS OF COVID-19 PANDEMIC

**Dr. Rajinder Singh\***

\*Assistant Professor,  
Department of Political Science,  
University College, Moonak,  
District Sangrur, Punjab, INDIA  
Email id: rajindersingh@pbi.ac.in

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00061.1**

---

### ABSTRACT:

*At a time when covid-19 continues to impact every aspect (social, political, economic, cultural and religious etc.) of human life, our government has assumed a key role in the fight against this pandemic. In spite of the efforts of central government into federal structure the governments of states as well as local governments are playing a vital role to tackle this situation. These agencies are implementing directives intended to enforce social distancing, stimulate the economy and address medical shortages, among other measures like various declarations of emergency, closure of institutions and public meeting places and other restrictions intended to contain the spread of the virus. However, societies are vulnerable in times of crisis and there is an expectation of clear leadership and authority to respect core social values, such as democratic instant.*

*The World Bank Group is taking broad, fast action to help developing countries strengthen their pandemic response, increase disease surveillance, improve public health interventions, and help the private sector continue to operate and sustain jobs. It is deploying up to \$160 billion in financial support over the next 15 months to help countries protect the poor and vulnerable, support businesses, and bolster economic recovery.*

*The [Governance Global Practice](#)'s role consists of ensuring a successful response to COVID-19, providing a stream of work on institutional reforms that support client countries in navigating the increased fragility, extreme pressure on resources, and rapidly evolving largescale service delivery needs.*

*The pandemic has exposed the benefits of a stronger, flexible, and more responsive civil service which can incorporate risk management and has access to contingencies in an emergency. It has also stressed the need for sound [procurement](#) policies, systems and processes. Helping countries procure lifesaving goods and services on an emergency basis is critical to blunt the impact of COVID-19.*

*Emerging lessons from the immediate response to the pandemic point to the need to adapt models of government operations, service delivery, and interactions with citizens, which include [Government Technology](#) options for modernization of services to citizens and businesses.*

*The [Governance Global Practice](#) supports client countries build capable, efficient, open, inclusive, and accountable institutions, which are critical for sustainable growth after COVID-19. Sustainable growth and inclusive development are at the heart of the World Bank's twin goals of ending extreme poverty and boosting shared prosperity.*

---

**KEYWORDS:** *Governance, Role Of Government And Politics, Epidemic, Covid-19, Challenges And Solutions.*

---

**INTRODUCTION:**

During the corona virus (COVID-19) pandemic, it is hard to generalize about any country's response. Different countries have applied same patterns of "lockdown" with different levels of enforcement. One thing is common into the strategy of all countries is that, when such a crisis happens, people turn to governments to act, and they often have many expectations. We have seen the significance of big state model take hold across Europe, and in the United States, where government intervention in the economy and industry, has been on an unexpected level. We have certified rescue packages deal not seen since the Marshal Plan, as well as direct state intervention in the whole key infrastructure. This is because when a crisis hits such parts, governments must be graceful enough to disregard old norms and values and move quickly to do everything they can, to save lives of people and support infrastructure and the fabric of society. It is a fight against the clock and unlike any normal type of policymaking. *According to Lord Weaver Brook: the Government has a duty to strengthen the confidence of people:*

During the threat of covid-19, governments around the world must act quickly and decisively. Economy and healthcare system of mostly countries struggle to cope with Covid-19 pandemic. It is clear that this virus is shaping political agendas across the world. These type of challenges in front of whole nations intended to provide greater security for those affected by the pandemic by limiting the spread of the virus, clash the efforts on business and jobs and providing financial security and transition chances for those who become unemployed at this time. They are also conscious to create the conditions for retrieval after the crisis.

**REVIEW OF LITERATURE:**

In his study, he provides us the material to understand different countries adopt different strategies to get out of Covid-19 struggle. Lockdown is common into the strategy of all countries with different level of enforcement. This article also examines the challenges of industrial development, communication, technology and social media during Covid-19. This study also discuss those variables which have been helpful for improving social economic conditions during the time of dangerous epidemic. Similar to this article the present study highlights the issue of proper use of social media, communication and technology etc. (Aziz, Shaukat 2020). In article "The Essential Role of Government during Covid-19", says that governments around the world face the challenge of limited information, emergency management, continuity of operations, care and support of people maintain physical as well as mental health. (IBM Brandvoice April 2020). In a news article, it mentioned that the life has been badly affected by the Covid-19. Common masses had to face many problems like rations and food, loss of jobs, problem of migrant workers, fear and hunger etc. (Garg, Pyara Lal 2020). The author found some unexplained points which deals with migrant workers like problem of unorganised sector, non-permanent jobs and due to lack of skills changing occupations. This study also highlight the problem of changing occupations also change their living standard, affect the education of the children, language problem and there is a call for uncertainty. (Shina April 2020). It was also posited in order to deal with such an epidemic, false propaganda must be avoided. On the other hand, along with this, the media should also play its due positive role. (Singh, Kulbir May 2020). In his study, health facilities are seriously discussed. At the same time it is emphasized that the government should pay special attention to health facilities while formulating its policies and budget. Governments should keep health

facilities away from their political agendas. (Pantanacce 2020). In another study highlights that how and why good health and good education are essential for our overall development. But since 1990, there has been a steady declination. How did these two sectors come to be privatised? Fees skyrocket as they go into private hands to get good health and a good education. The real picture of the private hospitals due to the Covid-19 comes to our notice. In his study, discussed in detail the fact that due to clumsy tricks and bad policies of the government, good education and health facilities have become inaccessible to the common man and the poor. (Karfew 2019).

### **Objective of the study:**

The main object of the seminar covered many aspects of the ongoing pandemic and various governmental responses in the present context. To access various challenges faced by people during Covid-19.

### **Research design:**

The topic of the present study is “role of government and politics towards covid-19”. Therefore, secondary data has been used in the research work. In order to collect secondary data, some of the resources were resorted to like ordinary Articles, Articles published in journals, magazines, newspapers, book by Yadwinder Karfew, internet and websites etc.

### **Role of Indian Government during Covid-19:**

The government of India had on March 23, on a few hours’ notice, ordered the closer of the whole of India, which was frozen wherever it was, and a curfew-like condition was imposed. Without declaring an emergency, the disaster management act created a worse situation than the emergency and all the powers were taken over by the centre government. Life has been badly affected by the long lockdown during the corona epidemic. During this time people had to face major problems of rations and food due to being confined to their homes. Million losses of jobs as industries shut down during lockdown. Similarly, the hardships faced by migrant workers in getting to their homes are not hidden from anyone. Most people died of other diseases because they did not leave their homes. Many committed suicide out of fear and hunger. During this time we saw the administration through social media to be stricter with the people than necessary. On the other hand, there was a constant demand for testing kits, masks and ventilators by the medical staff. Social media is like a double edged word. Many of its fake news also served to intimidate people during the epidemic. Controversy has erupted over the issue of Bihar elections, whether election should be held in Covid-19 or not. The central government has given the green signal to the election commission. At the same time, we hear a lot of noise about digital campaigning.

### **Healthcare and educational challenges:**

Healthcare challenges already top of mind of every individual. This type of system in many countries has very limited ability to absorb massive shocks like the one being caused by the Covid-19 outbreak. Even in developed nation’s economies, the lack of emergency healthcare facilities has forced an economic shutdown which could have been less severe if adequate treatment facilities had been available. The policy regarding to this issue becoming the central theme of voters. Covid-19 also raises the more basic question of whether healthcare should be primarily a public good or a personal choice of politicians. For the most section, infectious virus that acts as a collective threat such as cholera, smallpox and the plague has dissolved from the collective memories and are, rather, frightening tales of an ancient time. According to data, today 71 % of global deaths annually (more in developed countries) are from non-communicable diseases such as, cancer and heart

disease. These diseases arguably often claim personal instead of collectively healthcare choices. But when faced with a pandemic like Covid-19 collective response is necessary to tackle the health of entire population. In this stage rich or poor country becomes interdependent. So, personal risks and costs become secondary to the systematic and collective efforts needed to tackle the outbreak. This virus has also intensified the focus on healthcare policy on the world level. Governments face raising fiscal constraints on their ability to provide such type of benefits. In different countries, including in Europe where universal healthcare system is already part of the social contract but has faced fiscal hurdles budgets priorities could be reassessed in the wake of this disease. Emmanuel Marcon president of French has cited the crisis as witness that healthcare must remain a public good and be prioritised.

It is believed that intellectual and physical capital is helpful for the progress of nations. That is why education and health facilities are considered the foundation of every society. This is the primary duty of the government to provide these facilities in the cheapest possible way. Education brings awareness in human beings and health facilities keep the society healthy and wholesome. Good governments around the world are laying the most important agendas in providing these facilities. Society has to move forward only through good education and good health so the governments has a special budget for them.

But the bitter and naked truths of these sectors have emerged due to the coronavirus disease. In fact, the background to this whole process begins with large scale privatisation into 1990 under the new economic policies. Since then, public sector institutions have begun to fall ill and private hospitals, universities and colleges have sprung up like roadside pillars. After the 1990's government has been withdrawing its hands from these institutions. The poorest of the poor are paying the price. Some new and big words like new economic policies, new economics and globalization are constantly eating away at the little ones. With good education and health facilities out of the reach of the common man, neither the poor are getting a good education nor can they get treatment in case of trouble. But on the contrary, if we look at our state of Punjab, it is clear that except for a few conscious sections, how the government has withdrawn its hand from these institutions under the guise of illiterate and gullible people. For example, according to the statistics, the budget for education in Punjab continues to decline 33.97% in 1970-71, 25.5% in 1980-81, 20.24% in 1990-91, 16.48 % in 2000-2001 and 10.86% in 2019-20. In the same way, the budget for health care has also been steadily declining. For example 11.10% in 1970-71, 8.90% in 1980-81, 7.75% in 1990-91, 5.83% in 2000-2001 only 3.69% in 2019-2020. These figures show that the population has increased dramatically since the 1970s, but public hospitals and educational institutions have continued to decline. The national sample survey figures show a shocking revelation. There were 4400 doctors in Punjab government hospitals in 1980s. The posts are the same today but a thousand posts are vacant at present. At the national level, the governments have five specialist doctors in the communist health centers and there is not a single specialist doctor in any chemist center in Punjab. The fee for MBBS in medical colleges was Rs. 65000 in 2002 and it reached 1.3 million in 2013. Punjab has the highest cost of medical education in all of India. This means that this education is beyond the reach of the poor man's child. The corona virus not only gave people the fear of being infected, but also the fear that if they were infected they would have no choice but to die because the governments lack facilities. The real purpose of these sectors is far from being fruit able and the service sector has turned into a fair with the grace of the governments. In terms of numbers, these institutions have expanded a lot, but in terms of quality, they have been steadily declined.

**Problem of migrant workers and the role of the Government:**

The problems faced by the migrant workers under Covid-19 have shaken the thinking of policy makers across the country. That is why Prime Minister Narendra Modi announced an economic package of Rs.20 lakh crore. Under this announcement, on May 14, another day Mrs. Sitharaman also announced free rations for migrant workers. Although this food is not enough to meet the needs of the family, it indicates that attention needs to be paid to their well-being and their plight. The corona's pandemic brings to light some of the unexplained points of concern for migrant workers. The population of some 150 countries is less than 80 million. While the number of migrants from India to different countries of the world is less than one and a half crore. Most of the migrant workers in India belong to Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh. These states lagged behind the five year planned development after the development of agriculture into 1950s. Where cities developed more than villages, some states grew more and some less. Growth in some states increases and declines in others. Then, these migrant workers came to industrially developed states like Maharashtra, Gujarat, Delhi, Haryana, Punjab and Tamil Naidu. There are about 40 lack migrant workers in Gujarat alone. While in a small states like Punjab there are more than 1.5 million migrants. Most of them work in industries of big cities like Ludhiana, Jalandhar and Amritsar and especially in the villages of Punjab. The big problem is that 93% of India's total industrial workers work in the unorganized sector. They are always in uncertainty because they do not have a permanent job. Most of these large number of immigrants change their occupations from time to time due to lack of skills in their profession. Such as construction work, sometimes driving a rickshaw and sometimes farming. Changing occupations also change their living conditions. So it also affects the education of the children and from generation to generation there is a call of uncertainty. Due to this cycle, the language of different states also emerges as an obstacle. Due to the uncertainty, the governments repeated appeals to pay them and keep the workers safe in theirplace did not change their will to back home.

**The administrative contribution to the epidemic in relationships:**

There has been some embarrassing incidents during the corona epidemic. Like an innocent child at railway station trying to wake up his dead mother. He was totally unaware that his mother was starving and thirsty, had fallen victim to the country's administration. Beyond these examples, there are those who have been killed by corona or are afraid to approach their family members as if they were not afraid of illness. The first precaution to deal with epidemic is to keep a distance to each other. But why not increasing the distance, the blood relationship will go away. There have been some good examples during this epidemic that the doctors present the good face of the administration and the government. For example, a family in Ludhiana refused to bury their corona virus patient, which was later done by administrative officials. Similar incidents were reported in Ropar, Amritsar and Akola in Maharashtra Ordinances on agriculture introduced by the government of India under the guise of corona virus:

Although it is not un-constitutional to legislate through ordinances, it is against the sovereignty of democracy to make important decisions in important areas without any emergency. The union government has done just that by issuing three ordinances relating to the agriculture sector and farmers declaring 5 June 2020 as a historic day. Now the question arises as to what were the emergencies facing the country due to which the central government had to issue three ordinances due to a terrible disease like corona. On the contrary, farmer's organisations across the country are protesting against it. These three ordinances whose gazette notifications 5 June 2020 are as under

1. The essential commodities (Amendment) ordinance 2020 (No. 8 of 2020)
2. The farmers' produce, trade and commerce (Promotion and facilitation) ordinance 2020 (No. 10 of 2020)
3. The farmers (empowered and assurance and farm services ordinance 2020 (No. 11 of 2020)

It is clear from the persistent by farmer's organisations across the country that these ordinances are by no means pro-farmer and the government enforced them under the guise of Covid-19 pandemic.

#### **Governance & Institutions COVID-19 Response Resources:**

The Governance GP is providing a stream of work in support of institutional reforms for a successful response to COVID-19. This includes the creation of database of country actions, two umbrella papers, and a series of subsidiary papers on various aspects of the response (e.g. treasury management; anti-corruption measures). These are getting posted as they become available.

#### **Governance and Institutional Issues in COVID-19 Vaccination**

Success in the roll out of the Coronavirus (COVID-19) vaccination program requires that large numbers of people get the vaccine, quickly, equitably, and effectively. Importantly, this involves both the willing participation of the population and well-functioning government administration of the program. In this environment, the overall government vaccine program efficiency and effectiveness will depend on citizens' trust in the vaccine efficacy as well as in government's approach to vaccination. The purpose of this note is to summarize some of the key governance and institutional issues surrounding rapid universal vaccination.

#### **Governance and Institutions Emergency Measures for State Continuity during COVID-19 Pandemic:**

This policy note from the Governance GP identifies emergency measures for public sector continuity at national and sub national levels of government during and after the COVID-19 pandemic. The note focuses on institutional and governance measures the central government can take that will make possible and complement initiatives in sectors, agencies and lower levels of government. The focus of the note is not on specific policy responses such as approaches to testing, quarantining or fiscal stimulus, but on actions that can be taken by adjusting institutions and governance arrangements in support of such policies.

#### **Agile Treasury Operations During COVID-19**

Agile treasury operations are critical and essential to support responses to the spread and treatment of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). In many cases, this approach requires open and new ways of thinking ranging from making cash available to pay for public services, to processing and disbursing payments with minimum bureaucratic layers, to reporting in a timely and accurate manner to ensure transparency. Organized around three core areas of treasury operations, this note provides suggestions and guidance in three action areas: Ensure business continuity for treasury operations. Operationalize emergency arrangements. Manage the post-pandemic environment – recovery, reconstruction, and resilience.

#### **Ensuring Integrity in Government's Response to COVID-19**

Governments around the world are designing and implementing rapid responses to the COVID-19 (coronavirus) pandemic. In this effort, they are faced with three extraordinary challenges: (1) a public health emergency to contain the virus including identifying and treating infected

populations; (2) widespread food and livelihood insecurity due to mandated stoppage of economic activity and the resulting disruption of food supplies; and (3) adoption of emergency powers to address the crises and maintain public safety. Corruption risks, present in government responses to all these challenges and heightened by the scale and speed of the emergency, undermine the effectiveness of responses. The note identifies the broad areas of government response where corruption risks are present and heightened in the context of a pandemic emergency, describes the types of risks that are likely to arise, and provides recommendations for addressing and mitigating them.

**COVID-19 Role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) in Governments' Response to COVID-19 : Emergency and Post Emergency Phases:**

Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) is an unprecedented public health emergency, with associated significant economic impact, affecting all developing and developed countries. As it unfolds and countries respond, the role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) is being recognized as crucial to supporting the government response mechanisms through maintaining public financial management discipline and ensuring transparency and accountability. Past experience from SAIs' engagement in government responses to natural and human-made disasters, including health emergencies like Ebola, provides good lessons for SAIs confronted with the COVID-19 pandemic. This note seeks to propose ideas on how SAIs can respond to the crisis now and during the recovery phase. During the emergency stage, the primary focus of governments is on safeguarding livelihoods and public health. Auditors are themselves constrained both by their physical access limitations and the imperative to avoid impeding government's speedy responses to the pandemic. Under these circumstances, crucial oversight and key controls may suffer, especially as public financial management systems are adapted to be responsive and flexible.

***Ensuring state continuity during the coronavirus pandemic:***

In this blog post, Ed Olowo-Okere, Director of the Governance GP, highlights that the COVID-19 pandemic calls for effective, inclusive, and accountable governments. To drive the response, governments will need to be fast, creative, flexible, effective, transparent and accountable.

***COVID-19 Challenges and Response: How procurement underpins the World Bank's response to the pandemic***

Vinay Sharma, Global Director of Solutions and Innovations in Procurement, Governance GP, writes how the World Bank's procurement practice is adapting and responding to the global demand for goods and services to combat COVID-19.

**Coming Together While Staying Apart : Facilitating Collective Action through Trust and Social Connection in the Age of COVID-19:**

Facing the COVID-19 pandemic requires an unprecedented degree of cooperation between governments and citizens and across all facets of society to implement spatial distancing and other policy measures. This paper proposes to think about handling the pandemic as a collective action problem that can be alleviated by policies that foster trust and social connection. Policy and institutional recommendations are presented according to a three-layered pandemic response generally corresponding to short-, medium-, and long-term needs. This paper focuses on building connection and cooperation as means to bring about better health and socioeconomic outcomes. Many factors outside the paper's scope, such as health policy choices, will greatly affect the outcomes. As such, the paper explores the role of trust, communication, and collaboration conditional on sound health and economic policy choices.

**Managing the Public Sector Wage Bill during COVID-19:**

The Coronavirus 2019 (COVID-19) crisis is unique and requires tough policy choices for managing the public sector wage bill to best achieve the difficult balance between fiscal consolidation, protection of lives and livelihoods, service delivery, and job restoration. In the emergency phase, the priority should be on protecting lives and livelihoods. Short-term measures will likely increase the wage bill. As a result, in the recovery and resilience phase, priority must be given to fiscal consolidation, the reduction of labor market distortions that may hurt private sector job creation, and an increase in the productivity of the public sector so that more outputs are produced per worker. To these ends, the note provides suggestions that countries can adapt based on their circumstances.

**Driving the COVID-19 Response from the Center: Institutional Mechanisms to Ensure Whole-of-Government Coordination:**

Facing the COVID-19 (coronavirus) pandemic, governments around the world have set up various coordination mechanisms at the center of government (COG) to facilitate pandemic response. The broader COG literature provides some important lessons for the coordination during COVID-19 pandemic. This working paper is part of the Governance and Institutions COVID-19 Rapid Response series spearheaded by the Governance Global Practice, World Bank. The paper presents initial thinking and uses immediately available data, as it aims to document the emerging knowledge, provide the grounds for just-in-time policy and institutional advice to governments, and suggest avenues for further research

**FINDINGS AND SUGGESTIONS:**

1. Highlighting the aspect of balanced development giving priority to industrial development in every state should be a major part of future policies. Emphasis should be placed on small scale units as most of the workers work in them. In the economic package which has been announced by the government for economic relief of 3.7 lakh crore for 45 lakh domestic small and medium scale industrial units, entrepreneurs should be encouraged to develop industrial units based on the raw materials available in each country. A concrete policy should be formulated to provide organised labour facilities to these workers. In which the central and state governments are partners. Only then can it be possible to use labour, the country's most important productive resource.
  2. Covid-19 victims should not be despised. Support them by taking precautions while maintaining the importance of the relationship.
  3. The needs of the neediest must be met during this time.
  4. Communication is a key of the whole process. So, it is not only to help in deciding a policy. It enables us to communicate properly at the lowest level.
  5. Technology can be seen as a game changer. In this way the communication can be expanded on a large scale in a short period of time. But it is important to use it properly during this time.
1. The army as well as civil society, should be depended on to support with distribution and helping public services. Many charities will fight during this crisis and need their on levels of support to support them stay self-sufficient and provide vital support where government cannot.
  2. The use of social media should be done properly and its misuse must not create an atmosphere of fear and panic among the people.

**CONCLUSION:**

The lockdown has led to a number of bitter experiences in the last months. Such as the migration of migrant workers on their way home, unemployment, the loss of entire economy, families harassments and problem of daily basic needs etc. hope for life now seems to hang in despair. However, with the increasing in activity, the workload will also increase. The result is that despite the pain, it is important to get on with life, and gradually it becomes ever more important. People will take their own course. Under which a ray of hope shines out of despair. Precautions must be taken to protect oneself until the cure for this epidemic is ready. Such a consciousness is emerging in a large section of society today. It has also taught governments and society a great lesson about these days of suffering. Non-operation of factories, non- operations of vehicles on roads and all other activities together have a great impact on the environment. Air and water pollution have dropped dramatically. As life picks up speed, it is worth thinking about how and to what extent the environment needs to be kept clean in the future. Governments now need to plan for -the future. All countries must try to make strategy ahead to have the sufficient equipment and the expertise. They should also be specifically trained to deliver emergency aid.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Aziz, Shaukat. 2020. Covid-19 and the Role of Governance. Accessed on May 12, 2020. [www.arabnews.com](http://www.arabnews.com)
2. IBM Brandvoice. 2020. The Essential Role of Government During COVID-19. Accessed on April 13, 2020. [www.forbes.com](http://www.forbes.com)
3. Pantanacce, Philippe Dauba. 2020. Senior Economist, Global Geopolitical Strategist. The Political Implications of COVID-19/ Standard Chartered. Accessed on April 20, 2020. <https://www.sc.com>
4. <https://www.government.se.com>. The Governments Work in Response to the Virus Responsible for COVID-19.
5. Aziz, Shaukat. Op.cit.
6. IBM Brandvoice. Op.cit.
7. Garg, Pyara Lal (2020). Found What was Lost in the Lockdown. Ajit June 9, 2020
8. Shina, S.S. (2020). Problems Faced by Migrant Workers. Ajit June 11, 2020.
9. Singh, Kulbir (2020). Rumors and Fake News also Need to be Avoided. Ajit May 18, 2020.
10. Pantanacce, Philippe Dauba. Op.cit.
11. Karfew, Yadwinder. 2019. Kehda Panjab. Kirrrt Foundation. p.67.
12. Garg, Pyara Lal. Op.cit.
13. Singh, Kulbir (2020). Op.cit.
14. Dhube, Abhay Kumar (2020). What will be the Politics of Bihar in Corona Period? Ajit June 10, 2020.
15. Pantanacce, Philippe Dauba, op.cit.
16. Karfew, Yadwinder. Op.cit.
17. Shina, S.S. (2020). Op.cit.
18. Shergill, Avtar Singh (2020). The Epidemic that Overwhelmed Relationships. Ajit June 9,

2020.

19. Ghuman, Ranjit Singh (2020). Agriculture Reforms Ordinance: Attempts to Benefits Companies in the Name of Farmers. *Ajit* June 10, 2020.
20. Aziz, Shaukat, op.cit.
21. Betsch, C., L. Wieler and K. Habersaat (2020), "Monitoring behavioural insights related to COVID-19", *Lancet*, [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)30729-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30729-7).
22. OECD (2020), *Short Questionnaire on the Gender Equality related measures in response to Covid-19 crisis*.
23. United Kingdom Government (2020), *New government structures to coordinate response to coronavirus* - *GOV.UK*, <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/new-government-structures-to-coordinate-response-to-coronavirus> (accessed on 5 May 2020).
24. Debraj Ray and S. Subramanian, "India's Lockdown: An Interim Report," *NBER Working Paper*, May 2020, <https://www.nber.org/papers/w27282>.
25. Gopika Gopakumar and Shayan Ghosh, "Rural recovery could slow down as cases rise, says Ghosh," *Mint*, August 19, 2020, <https://www.livemint.com/news/india/rural-recovery-could-slow-down-as-cases-rise-says-ghosh-11597801644015.html>.
26. "COVID Policy Tracker," Oxford University, <https://github.com/OxCGRT/covid-policy-trackert>.

## GOVERNANCE, CHALLENGES AND SOLUTIONS OF COVID-19 PANDEMIC

**Dr. Rajinder Singh\***

\*Assistant Professor,  
Department of Political Science,  
University College, Moonak,  
District Sangrur, Punjab, INDIA  
Email id: rajindersingh@pbi.ac.in

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00061.1**

---

### ABSTRACT:

*At a time when covid-19 continues to impact every aspect (social, political, economic, cultural and religious etc.) of human life, our government has assumed a key role in the fight against this pandemic. In spite of the efforts of central government into federal structure the governments of states as well as local governments are playing a vital role to tackle this situation. These agencies are implementing directives intended to enforce social distancing, stimulate the economy and address medical shortages, among other measures like various declarations of emergency, closure of institutions and public meeting places and other restrictions intended to contain the spread of the virus. However, societies are vulnerable in times of crisis and there is an expectation of clear leadership and authority to respect core social values, such as democratic instant.*

*The World Bank Group is taking broad, fast action to help developing countries strengthen their pandemic response, increase disease surveillance, improve public health interventions, and help the private sector continue to operate and sustain jobs. It is deploying up to \$160 billion in financial support over the next 15 months to help countries protect the poor and vulnerable, support businesses, and bolster economic recovery.*

*The [Governance Global Practice](#)'s role consists of ensuring a successful response to COVID-19, providing a stream of work on institutional reforms that support client countries in navigating the increased fragility, extreme pressure on resources, and rapidly evolving largescale service delivery needs.*

*The pandemic has exposed the benefits of a stronger, flexible, and more responsive civil service which can incorporate risk management and has access to contingencies in an emergency. It has also stressed the need for sound [procurement](#) policies, systems and processes. Helping countries procure lifesaving goods and services on an emergency basis is critical to blunt the impact of COVID-19.*

*Emerging lessons from the immediate response to the pandemic point to the need to adapt models of government operations, service delivery, and interactions with citizens, which include [Government Technology](#) options for modernization of services to citizens and businesses.*

*The [Governance Global Practice](#) supports client countries build capable, efficient, open, inclusive, and accountable institutions, which are critical for sustainable growth after COVID-19. Sustainable growth and inclusive development are at the heart of the World Bank's twin goals of ending extreme poverty and boosting shared prosperity.*

---

**KEYWORDS:** *Governance, Role Of Government And Politics, Epidemic, Covid-19, Challenges And Solutions.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION:**

During the corona virus (COVID-19) pandemic, it is hard to generalize about any country's response. Different countries have applied same patterns of "lockdown" with different levels of enforcement. One thing is common into the strategy of all countries is that, when such a crisis happens, people turn to governments to act, and they often have many expectations. We have seen the significance of big state model take hold across Europe, and in the United States, where government intervention in the economy and industry, has been on an unexpected level. We have certified rescue packages deal not seen since the Marshal Plan, as well as direct state intervention in the whole key infrastructure. This is because when a crisis hits such parts, governments must be graceful enough to disregard old norms and values and move quickly to do everything they can, to save lives of people and support infrastructure and the fabric of society. It is a fight against the clock and unlike any normal type of policymaking. According to Lord Weaver Brook: the Government has a duty to strengthen the confidence of people:

During the threat of covid-19, governments around the world must act quickly and decisively. Economy and healthcare system of mostly countries struggle to cope with Covid-19 pandemic. It is clear that this virus is shaping political agendas across the world. These type of challenges in front of whole nations intended to provide greater security for those affected by the pandemic by limiting the spread of the virus, clash the efforts on business and jobs and providing financial security and transition chances for those who become unemployed at this time. They are also conscious to create the conditions for retrieval after the crisis.

### **REVIEW OF LITERATURE:**

In his study, he provides us the material to understand different countries adopt different strategies to get out of Covid-19 struggle. Lockdown is common into the strategy of all countries with different level of enforcement. This article also examines the challenges of industrial development, communication, technology and social media during Covid-19. This study also discuss those variables which have been helpful for improving social economic conditions during the time of dangerous epidemic. Similar to this article the present study highlights the issue of proper use of social media, communication and technology etc. (Aziz, Shaukat 2020). In article "The Essential Role of Government during Covid-19", says that governments around the world face the challenge of limited information, emergency management, continuity of operations, care and support of people maintain physical as well as mental health. (IBM Brandvoice April 2020). In a news article, it mentioned that the life has been badly affected by the Covid-19. Common masses had to face many problems like rations and food, loss of jobs, problem of migrant workers, fear and hunger etc. (Garg, Pyara Lal 2020). The author found some unexplained points which deals with migrant workers like problem of unorganised sector, non-permanent jobs and due to lack of skills changing occupations. This study also highlight the problem of changing occupations also change their living standard, affect the education of the children, language problem and there is a call for uncertainty. (Shina April 2020). It was also posited in order to deal with such an epidemic, false propaganda must be avoided. On the other hand, along with this, the media should also play its due positive role. (Singh, Kulbir May 2020). In his study, health facilities are seriously discussed. At the same time it is emphasized that the government should pay special attention to health facilities while formulating its policies and budget. Governments should keep health

facilities away from their political agendas. (Pantanacce 2020). In another study highlights that how and why good health and good education are essential for our overall development. But since 1990, there has been a steady declination. How did these two sectors come to be privatised? Fees skyrocket as they go into private hands to get good health and a good education. The real picture of the private hospitals due to the Covid-19 comes to our notice. In his study, discussed in detail the fact that due to clumsy tricks and bad policies of the government, good education and health facilities have become inaccessible to the common man and the poor. (Karfew 2019).

### **Objective of the study:**

The main object of the seminar covered many aspects of the ongoing pandemic and various governmental responses in the present context. To access various challenges faced by people during Covid-19.

### **Research design:**

The topic of the present study is “role of government and politics towards covid-19”. Therefore, secondary data has been used in the research work. In order to collect secondary data, some of the resources were resorted to like ordinary Articles, Articles published in journals, magazines, newspapers, book by Yadwinder Karfew, internet and websites etc.

### **Role of Indian Government during Covid-19:**

The government of India had on March 23, on a few hours’ notice, ordered the closer of the whole of India, which was frozen wherever it was, and a curfew-like condition was imposed. Without declaring an emergency, the disaster management act created a worse situation than the emergency and all the powers were taken over by the centre government. Life has been badly affected by the long lockdown during the corona epidemic. During this time people had to face major problems of rations and food due to being confined to their homes. Million losses of jobs as industries shut down during lockdown. Similarly, the hardships faced by migrant workers in getting to their homes are not hidden from anyone. Most people died of other diseases because they did not leave their homes. Many committed suicide out of fear and hunger. During this time we saw the administration through social media to be stricter with the people than necessary. On the other hand, there was a constant demand for testing kits, masks and ventilators by the medical staff. Social media is like a double edged word. Many of its fake news also served to intimidate people during the epidemic. Controversy has erupted over the issue of Bihar elections, whether election should be held in Covid-19 or not. The central government has given the green signal to the election commission. At the same time, we hear a lot of noise about digital campaigning.

### **Healthcare and educational challenges:**

Healthcare challenges already top of mind of every individual. This type of system in many countries has very limited ability to absorb massive shocks like the one being caused by the Covid-19 outbreak. Even in developed nation’s economies, the lack of emergency healthcare facilities has forced an economic shutdown which could have been less severe if adequate treatment facilities had been available. The policy regarding to this issue becoming the central theme of voters. Covid-19 also raises the more basic question of whether healthcare should be primarily a public good or a personal choice of politicians. For the most section, infectious virus that acts as a collective threat such as cholera, smallpox and the plague has dissolved from the collective memories and are, rather, frightening tales of an ancient time. According to data, today 71 % of global deaths annually (more in developed countries) are from non-communicable diseases such as, cancer and heart

disease. These diseases arguably often claim personal instead of collectively healthcare choices. But when faced with a pandemic like Covid-19 collective response is necessary to tackle the health of entire population. In this stage rich or poor country becomes interdependent. So, personal risks and costs become secondary to the systematic and collective efforts needed to tackle the outbreak. This virus has also intensified the focus on healthcare policy on the world level. Governments face raising fiscal constraints on their ability to provide such type of benefits. In different countries, including in Europe where universal healthcare system is already part of the social contract but has faced fiscal hurdles budgets priorities could be reassessed in the wake of this disease. Emmanuel Marcon president of French has cited the crisis as witness that healthcare must remain a public good and be prioritised.

It is believed that intellectual and physical capital is helpful for the progress of nations. That is why education and health facilities are considered the foundation of every society. This is the primary duty of the government to provide these facilities in the cheapest possible way. Education brings awareness in human beings and health facilities keep the society healthy and wholesome. Good governments around the world are laying the most important agendas in providing these facilities. Society has to move forward only through good education and good health so the governments has a special budget for them.

But the bitter and naked truths of these sectors have emerged due to the coronavirus disease. In fact, the background to this whole process begins with large scale privatisation into 1990 under the new economic policies. Since then, public sector institutions have begun to fall ill and private hospitals, universities and colleges have sprung up like roadside pillars. After the 1990's government has been withdrawing its hands from these institutions. The poorest of the poor are paying the price. Some new and big words like new economic policies, new economics and globalization are constantly eating away at the little ones. With good education and health facilities out of the reach of the common man, neither the poor are getting a good education nor can they get treatment in case of trouble. But on the contrary, if we look at our state of Punjab, it is clear that except for a few conscious sections, how the government has withdrawn its hand from these institutions under the guise of illiterate and gullible people. For example, according to the statistics, the budget for education in Punjab continues to decline 33.97% in 1970-71, 25.5% in 1980-81, 20.24% in 1990-91, 16.48 % in 2000-2001 and 10.86% in 2019-20. In the same way, the budget for health care has also been steadily declining. For example 11.10% in 1970-71, 8.90% in 1980-81, 7.75% in 1990-91, 5.83% in 2000-2001 only 3.69% in 2019-2020. These figures show that the population has increased dramatically since the 1970s, but public hospitals and educational institutions have continued to decline. The national sample survey figures show a shocking revelation. There were 4400 doctors in Punjab government hospitals in 1980s. The posts are the same today but a thousand posts are vacant at present. At the national level, the governments have five specialist doctors in the communist health centers and there is not a single specialist doctor in any chemist center in Punjab. The fee for MBBS in medical colleges was Rs. 65000 in 2002 and it reached 1.3 million in 2013. Punjab has the highest cost of medical education in all of India. This means that this education is beyond the reach of the poor man's child. The corona virus not only gave people the fear of being infected, but also the fear that if they were infected they would have no choice but to die because the governments lack facilities. The real purpose of these sectors is far from being fruit able and the service sector has turned into a fair with the grace of the governments. In terms of numbers, these institutions have expanded a lot, but in terms of quality, they have been steadily declined.

**Problem of migrant workers and the role of the Government:**

The problems faced by the migrant workers under Covid-19 have shaken the thinking of policy makers across the country. That is why Prime Minister Narendra Modi announced an economic package of Rs.20 lakh crore. Under this announcement, on May 14, another day Mrs. Sitharaman also announced free rations for migrant workers. Although this food is not enough to meet the needs of the family, it indicates that attention needs to be paid to their well-being and their plight. The corona's pandemic brings to light some of the unexplained points of concern for migrant workers. The population of some 150 countries is less than 80 million. While the number of migrants from India to different countries of the world is less than one and a half crore. Most of the migrant workers in India belong to Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh. These states lagged behind the five year planned development after the development of agriculture into 1950s. Where cities developed more than villages, some states grew more and some less. Growth in some states increases and declines in others. Then, these migrant workers came to industrially developed states like Maharashtra, Gujarat, Delhi, Haryana, Punjab and Tamil Naidu. There are about 40 lack migrant workers in Gujarat alone. While in a small states like Punjab there are more than 1.5 million migrants. Most of them work in industries of big cities like Ludhiana, Jalandhar and Amritsar and especially in the villages of Punjab. The big problem is that 93% of India's total industrial workers work in the unorganized sector. They are always in uncertainty because they do not have a permanent job. Most of these large number of immigrants change their occupations from time to time due to lack of skills in their profession. Such as construction work, sometimes driving a rickshaw and sometimes farming. Changing occupations also change their living conditions. So it also affects the education of the children and from generation to generation there is a call of uncertainty. Due to this cycle, the language of different states also emerges as an obstacle. Due to the uncertainty, the governments repeated appeals to pay them and keep the workers safe in theirplace did not change their will to back home.

**The administrative contribution to the epidemic in relationships:**

There has been some embarrassing incidents during the corona epidemic. Like an innocent child at railway station trying to wake up his dead mother. He was totally unaware that his mother was starving and thirsty, had fallen victim to the country's administration. Beyond these examples, there are those who have been killed by corona or are afraid to approach their family members as if they were not afraid of illness. The first precaution to deal with epidemic is to keep a distance to each other. But why not increasing the distance, the blood relationship will go away. There have been some good examples during this epidemic that the doctors present the good face of the administration and the government. For example, a family in Ludhiana refused to bury their corona virus patient, which was later done by administrative officials. Similar incidents were reported in Ropar, Amritsar and Akola in Maharashtra Ordinances on agriculture introduced by the government of India under the guise of corona virus:

Although it is not un-constitutional to legislate through ordinances, it is against the sovereignty of democracy to make important decisions in important areas without any emergency. The union government has done just that by issuing three ordinances relating to the agriculture sector and farmers declaring 5 June 2020 as a historic day. Now the question arises as to what were the emergencies facing the country due to which the central government had to issue three ordinances due to a terrible disease like corona. On the contrary, farmer's organisations across the country are protesting against it. These three ordinances whose gazette notifications 5 June 2020 are as under

1. The essential commodities (Amendment) ordinance 2020 (No. 8 of 2020)
2. The farmers' produce, trade and commerce (Promotion and facilitation) ordinance 2020 (No. 10 of 2020)
3. The farmers (empowered and assurance and farm services ordinance 2020 (No. 11 of 2020)

It is clear from the persistent by farmer's organisations across the country that these ordinances are by no means pro-farmer and the government enforced them under the guise of Covid-19 pandemic.

#### **Governance & Institutions COVID-19 Response Resources:**

The Governance GP is providing a stream of work in support of institutional reforms for a successful response to COVID-19. This includes the creation of database of country actions, two umbrella papers, and a series of subsidiary papers on various aspects of the response (e.g. treasury management; anti-corruption measures). These are getting posted as they become available.

#### **Governance and Institutional Issues in COVID-19 Vaccination**

Success in the roll out of the Coronavirus (COVID-19) vaccination program requires that large numbers of people get the vaccine, quickly, equitably, and effectively. Importantly, this involves both the willing participation of the population and well-functioning government administration of the program. In this environment, the overall government vaccine program efficiency and effectiveness will depend on citizens' trust in the vaccine efficacy as well as in government's approach to vaccination. The purpose of this note is to summarize some of the key governance and institutional issues surrounding rapid universal vaccination.

#### **Governance and Institutions Emergency Measures for State Continuity during COVID-19 Pandemic:**

This policy note from the Governance GP identifies emergency measures for public sector continuity at national and sub national levels of government during and after the COVID-19 pandemic. The note focuses on institutional and governance measures the central government can take that will make possible and complement initiatives in sectors, agencies and lower levels of government. The focus of the note is not on specific policy responses such as approaches to testing, quarantining or fiscal stimulus, but on actions that can be taken by adjusting institutions and governance arrangements in support of such policies.

#### **Agile Treasury Operations During COVID-19**

Agile treasury operations are critical and essential to support responses to the spread and treatment of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). In many cases, this approach requires open and new ways of thinking ranging from making cash available to pay for public services, to processing and disbursing payments with minimum bureaucratic layers, to reporting in a timely and accurate manner to ensure transparency. Organized around three core areas of treasury operations, this note provides suggestions and guidance in three action areas: Ensure business continuity for treasury operations. Operationalize emergency arrangements. Manage the post-pandemic environment – recovery, reconstruction, and resilience.

#### **Ensuring Integrity in Government's Response to COVID-19**

Governments around the world are designing and implementing rapid responses to the COVID-19 (coronavirus) pandemic. In this effort, they are faced with three extraordinary challenges: (1) a public health emergency to contain the virus including identifying and treating infected

populations; (2) widespread food and livelihood insecurity due to mandated stoppage of economic activity and the resulting disruption of food supplies; and (3) adoption of emergency powers to address the crises and maintain public safety. Corruption risks, present in government responses to all these challenges and heightened by the scale and speed of the emergency, undermine the effectiveness of responses. The note identifies the broad areas of government response where corruption risks are present and heightened in the context of a pandemic emergency, describes the types of risks that are likely to arise, and provides recommendations for addressing and mitigating them.

**COVID-19 Role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) in Governments' Response to COVID-19 : Emergency and Post Emergency Phases:**

Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) is an unprecedented public health emergency, with associated significant economic impact, affecting all developing and developed countries. As it unfolds and countries respond, the role of Supreme Audit Institutions (SAIs) is being recognized as crucial to supporting the government response mechanisms through maintaining public financial management discipline and ensuring transparency and accountability. Past experience from SAIs' engagement in government responses to natural and human-made disasters, including health emergencies like Ebola, provides good lessons for SAIs confronted with the COVID-19 pandemic. This note seeks to propose ideas on how SAIs can respond to the crisis now and during the recovery phase. During the emergency stage, the primary focus of governments is on safeguarding livelihoods and public health. Auditors are themselves constrained both by their physical access limitations and the imperative to avoid impeding government's speedy responses to the pandemic. Under these circumstances, crucial oversight and key controls may suffer, especially as public financial management systems are adapted to be responsive and flexible.

***Ensuring state continuity during the coronavirus pandemic:***

In this blog post, Ed Olowo-Okere, Director of the Governance GP, highlights that the COVID-19 pandemic calls for effective, inclusive, and accountable governments. To drive the response, governments will need to be fast, creative, flexible, effective, transparent and accountable.

***COVID-19 Challenges and Response: How procurement underpins the World Bank's response to the pandemic***

Vinay Sharma, Global Director of Solutions and Innovations in Procurement, Governance GP, writes how the World Bank's procurement practice is adapting and responding to the global demand for goods and services to combat COVID-19.

**Coming Together While Staying Apart : Facilitating Collective Action through Trust and Social Connection in the Age of COVID-19:**

Facing the COVID-19 pandemic requires an unprecedented degree of cooperation between governments and citizens and across all facets of society to implement spatial distancing and other policy measures. This paper proposes to think about handling the pandemic as a collective action problem that can be alleviated by policies that foster trust and social connection. Policy and institutional recommendations are presented according to a three-layered pandemic response generally corresponding to short-, medium-, and long-term needs. This paper focuses on building connection and cooperation as means to bring about better health and socioeconomic outcomes. Many factors outside the paper's scope, such as health policy choices, will greatly affect the outcomes. As such, the paper explores the role of trust, communication, and collaboration conditional on sound health and economic policy choices.

**Managing the Public Sector Wage Bill during COVID-19:**

The Coronavirus 2019 (COVID-19) crisis is unique and requires tough policy choices for managing the public sector wage bill to best achieve the difficult balance between fiscal consolidation, protection of lives and livelihoods, service delivery, and job restoration. In the emergency phase, the priority should be on protecting lives and livelihoods. Short-term measures will likely increase the wage bill. As a result, in the recovery and resilience phase, priority must be given to fiscal consolidation, the reduction of labor market distortions that may hurt private sector job creation, and an increase in the productivity of the public sector so that more outputs are produced per worker. To these ends, the note provides suggestions that countries can adapt based on their circumstances.

**Driving the COVID-19 Response from the Center: Institutional Mechanisms to Ensure Whole-of-Government Coordination:**

Facing the COVID-19 (coronavirus) pandemic, governments around the world have set up various coordination mechanisms at the center of government (COG) to facilitate pandemic response. The broader COG literature provides some important lessons for the coordination during COVID-19 pandemic. This working paper is part of the Governance and Institutions COVID-19 Rapid Response series spearheaded by the Governance Global Practice, World Bank. The paper presents initial thinking and uses immediately available data, as it aims to document the emerging knowledge, provide the grounds for just-in-time policy and institutional advice to governments, and suggest avenues for further research

**FINDINGS AND SUGGESTIONS:**

6. Highlighting the aspect of balanced development giving priority to industrial development in every state should be a major part of future policies. Emphasis should be placed on small scale units as most of the workers work in them. In the economic package which has been announced by the government for economic relief of 3.7 lakh crore for 45 lakh domestic small and medium scale industrial units, entrepreneurs should be encouraged to develop industrial units based on the raw materials available in each country. A concrete policy should be formulated to provide organised labour facilities to these workers. In which the central and state governments are partners. Only then can it be possible to use labour, the country's most important productive resource.
7. Covid-19 victims should not be despised. Support them by taking precautions while maintaining the importance of the relationship.
8. The needs of the neediest must be met during this time.
9. Communication is a key of the whole process. So, it is not only to help in deciding a policy. It enables us to communicate properly at the lowest level.
10. Technology can be seen as a game changer. In this way the communication can be expanded on a large scale in a short period of time. But it is important to use it properly during this time.

The army as well as civil society, should be depended on to support with distribution and helping public services. Many charities will fight during this crisis and need their on levels of support to support them stay self-sufficient and provide vital support where government cannot.

The use of social media should be done properly and its misuse must not create an atmosphere of fear and panic among the people.

## CONCLUSION:

The lockdown has led to a number of bitter experiences in the last months. Such as the migration of migrant workers on their way home, unemployment, the loss of entire economy, families harassments and problem of daily basic needs etc. hope for life now seems to hang in despair. However, with the increasing in activity, the workload will also increase. The result is that despite the pain, it is important to get on with life, and gradually it becomes ever more important. People will take their own course. Under which a ray of hope shines out of despair. Precautions must be taken to protect oneself until the cure for this epidemic is ready. Such a consciousness is emerging in a large section of society today. It has also taught governments and society a great lesson about these days of suffering. Non-operation of factories, non- operations of vehicles on roads and all other activities together have a great impact on the environment. Air and water pollution have dropped dramatically. As life picks up speed, it is worth thinking about how and to what extent the environment needs to be kept clean in the future. Governments now need to plan for -the future. All countries must try to make strategy ahead to have the sufficient equipment and the expertise. They should also be specifically trained to deliver emergency aid.

## REFERENCES:

27. Aziz, Shaukat. 2020. Covid-19 and the Role of Governance. Accessed on May 12, 2020. [www.arabnews.com](http://www.arabnews.com)
28. IBM Brandvoice. 2020. The Essential Role of Government During COVID-19. Accessed on April 13, 2020. [www.forbes.com](http://www.forbes.com)
29. Pantanacce, Philippe Dauba. 2020. Senior Economist, Global Geopolitical Strategist. The Political Implications of COVID-19/ Standard Chartered. Accessed on April 20, 2020. <https://www.sc.com>
30. <https://www.government.se.com>. The Governments Work in Response to the Virus Responsible for COVID-19.
31. Aziz, Shaukat. Op.cit.
32. IBM Brandvoice. Op.cit.
33. Garg, Pyara Lal (2020). Found What was Lost in the Lockdown. Ajit June 9, 2020
34. Shina, S.S. (2020). Problems Faced by Migrant Workers. Ajit June 11, 2020.
35. Singh, Kulbir (2020). Rumors and Fake News also Need to be Avoided. Ajit May 18, 2020.
36. Pantanacce, Philippe Dauba. Op.cit.
37. Karfew, Yadwinder. 2019. Kehda Panjab. Kirrrt Foundation. p.67.
38. Garg, Pyara Lal. Op.cit.
39. Singh, Kulbir (2020). Op.cit.
40. Dhube, Abhay Kumar (2020). What will be the Politics of Bihar in Corona Period? Ajit June 10, 2020.
41. Pantanacce, Philippe Dauba, op.cit.
42. Karfew, Yadwinder. Op.cit.
43. Shina, S.S. (2020). Op.cit.
44. Shergill, Avtar Singh (2020). The Epidemic that Overwhelmed Relationships. Ajit June 9,

2020.

45. Ghuman, Ranjit Singh (2020). Agriculture Reforms Ordinance: Attempts to Benefits Companies in the Name of Farmers. *Ajit* June 10, 2020.
46. Aziz, Shaukat, op.cit.
47. Betsch, C., L. Wieler and K. Habersaat (2020), "Monitoring behavioural insights related to COVID-19", *Lancet*, [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)30729-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30729-7).
48. OECD (2020), *Short Questionnaire on the Gender Equality related measures in response to Covid-19 crisis*.
49. United Kingdom Government (2020), *New government structures to coordinate response to coronavirus* - *GOV.UK*, <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/new-government-structures-to-coordinate-response-to-coronavirus> (accessed on 5 May 2020).
50. Debraj Ray and S. Subramanian, "India's Lockdown: An Interim Report," *NBER Working Paper*, May 2020, <https://www.nber.org/papers/w27282>.
51. Gopika Gopakumar and Shayan Ghosh, "Rural recovery could slow down as cases rise, says Ghosh," *Mint*, August 19, 2020, <https://www.livemint.com/news/india/rural-recovery-could-slow-down-as-cases-rise-says-ghosh-11597801644015.html>.
52. "COVID Policy Tracker," Oxford University, <https://github.com/OxCGRT/covid-policy-trackert>.

## DIGITAL MONEY MANAGEMENT

**Erdanova Sevara Anvarovna\***; **Qudratova Feruza Nasriddinovna\*\***

\*Senior Teacher,  
Tashkent Financial Institute,  
Department of Foreign Languages,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Student,  
Tashkent Financial Institute,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: feruzaqudratova69gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00063.5**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The article highlights the general understanding of digital money management and its usage. Also, it gives information about digital money, as well as a brief explanation of money management. Money is anything generally accepted as payment for goods and services and debt repayment in a given country or socio-economic setting. Allocate the main functions of money as a means of exchange; the unit of accounting; the store of esteem; once in a while, a standard of conceded installment.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Money, Money Management, Digital Money, Digital Money Management.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Money is anything generally accepted as payment for goods and services and debt repayment in a given country or socio-economic setting. Allocate the main functions of money as a means of exchange; the unit of accounting; the store of esteem; once in a while, a standard of conceded installment.

Plexova Yu.O, Aldabayeva M.S, Basina Ya.V noted in their research: “Electronic and digital money are based on the general principle of intangible payment methods, but at the same time they have a number of significant differences.

The main difference between digital money is that they are not connected by the state monetary system, but are created directly in the memory of computers that are elements of a single network. While traditional money for conversion into electronic form must be deposited into the account in cash. Cryptocurrencies fall under this characteristic.” [1]

The generalized concept of MONEY includes the whole complex of knowledge about the designated. The constituent components of the MONEY concept identified using an associative experiment and conceptual analysis most adequately convey the essence of the meaningful content of the designated fragment of reality and confirm that the concept of "Money" in American linguistic culture has the status of an important cultural concept. [2]

O.I. Larinaa, O.M. Akimov came this conclusion in their article: “New forms of money has its specific features and unique risks for consumers, the banking system and the state. Thus, private digital currencies incur risks for consumers and the state. In case of central bank digital money circulation for a wide range of users, the risks of financial intermediaries are more significant,

since they compete with commercial banks' deposits. Consecutively, this may lead to de-funding of commercial banks amid financial instability.” [3]

Money management refers to the process of controlling budgeting, saving, investing, spending, or the use of capital by an individual or group. The term can also more narrowly refer to investment management and portfolio management. Generally, it is the activity of organizing and investing your own or someone else's money.

Digital money is any form of money or payment that exists only in electronic form. Digital money has no tangible form like banknotes, checks, or coins. It is recorded and transmitted using your computer's electronic code. As technology becomes more popular, payments become more digital, reducing the use of tangible currency. A new form of technology now makes the use of digital money safer and more seamless. Digital currency can be transferred and exchanged using technologies such as credit cards, smartphones, and online cryptocurrency exchanges. One of the popular money transformation tools is mobile apps which create a lot of facilities for people. [4]

The usage of digital money has plenty of advantages and disadvantages. When it comes to advantages, using digital currency helps to complete payments much faster, as well as it is accessible anytime and anywhere that people need. If it is for disadvantages, digital currencies require work on the part of the user to learn how to perform fundamental tasks, like how to open a digital wallet and properly store digital assets securely. For digital currencies to become more widespread, the system needs to be simpler.

Digital currencies make transactions faster, cheaper, and more extensive. This eliminates intermediaries, connecting people and money more closely. When using the Internet to purchase and pay with a credit or debit card, you incur brokerage fees. We suffer from large exchange rate spreads used for the benefit of intermediaries when buying foreign currencies at airports. Non-cash transactions usually require the services of a bank or financial company. Digital money can eliminate the need for many of these intermediaries.

For individuals, digital currencies offer the potential for easier and cheaper access to finance, but threaten to reduce privacy and potential instability in financial transactions. For organizations, this provides opportunities for revenue growth in existing and new markets, lowers cash processing costs, and enables efficient account and receipt management and reduced audit costs.

However, digital money increases uncertainty and complexity in the business environment as new business entrants are prevented from maintaining the status quo due to doubts about technological solutions and low entry costs. For society, it can reduce tax avoidance, aid social payments, reduce the health risks of handling germ-carrying cash, and conceivably bring billions of previously disenfranchised people into the global financial system, but it poses challenging questions of balancing freedoms and openness with the need for oversight and regulation. It also brings with it risks and concerns about cyber security and electronic crime.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. Плехова ЮО, Алдабаева МС, Бацына ЯВ. ифровые Деньги Как Фактор Развития Инновационной Экономики. student. 2020;(8):313-324.
2. Anvarovna ES. Cognitive And Structural - Semantic Features of The Concept "Money". International Conference on Applied Sciences, Conference is organized in the London, United Kingdom on 24-25th September. 2021. pp.107-109.

3. Larina OI, Akimov OM. Digital money at the present stage: Key risks and development direction. Finance: Theory and Practice. 2020;24(4):18-30.
4. Dodgson M. Managing Digital Money. Academy Of Management Journal. 2015;58(2):325–333.

## THE ROLE OF ETHICAL NORMALIZATION IN THE FORMATION OF THE SPIRITUAL ENVIRONMENT OF SOCIETY

Iroda Nurmatova\*

\*Independent Researcher,  
Fergana State University,  
Fergana, Uzbekistan  
Email id: nurmatova\_i@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00066.0**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article reveals the scientific significance of the spiritual environment, which is important for the development of society and human perfection. The scientific-theoretical aspects of ethical norms have been studied from the point of view of the period. It is scientifically based on ethical standards in raising the spiritual environment in society.*

**KEYWORDS:** Spirituality, Ethics, Society, Education, Family, Ethics, Culture, Youth.

---

### INTRODUCTION

The development of a society depends on the spirituality and moral maturity of its founders. Abdullah Avloni describes morality as follows: "It is a science that calls people to goodness and forbids evil. A book that explains the goodness of good behavior and the badness of bad behavior with evidence and examples is called morality" [1, p.41] accordingly, the study of morality as a science is characterized by the fact that man is a means of calling to goodness.

A distinctive feature of ethical norms in society is that it represents a specific way of coordinating interpersonal behavior. This is a necessary way for a person to rediscover ethical norms in society. In society, this situation is also consistent with the requirements of universal morality in Kant's concept. In the formation of the spiritual environment of a society, morality remains a central issue, i.e., the appropriate ethical norms make it the level and construction of its usefulness to society.

The role of members of society, especially young people, in the formation of the spiritual environment of society is very important. In this regard, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan said: "Another topical issue that always worries me is the morality, behavior, cultural level of our youth, in short, their upbringing. We are doing great work in this direction. However, in order to increase their effectiveness, we need to pay serious attention to a number of issues " [2, p.257.]. If one of the conditions of moral standardization in the formation of the spiritual environment of a society is morality, then the means of achieving it is upbringing. Ibn Sina expresses his views on the importance of morality in the formation of the spiritual environment of society. In particular, it focuses on determining the place of ethics in the structure of applied philosophy. "Judges," writes Bahmanyar al-Azarbayjani, "does not mean that philosophy is theoretical and practical, that philosophy is practical and moral." Because such a manifestation of practical ethics does not mean philosophy, because comparative skill is completely different from moral skill ... Since philosophy is divided into practical and theoretical parts, it does not equate it (practical philosophy) with morality. Therefore, it is better to call it the science of ethics" [3] Morality has been described as an object of routine research for society.

Leading scholars have the following views on the transfer of ethics as a science in higher education institutions. "Modern problems in the development of science combine the most pressing issues of human freedom as a moral value and the need to create common principles of understanding and interaction, a certain standardization that allows for the dissemination of knowledge and joint research. Standardization, especially in the modern context of global communications, the diversity of information flows, is one of the descriptions of research activities, and therefore focuses on the development of very rigid systems" [4. p.7.]. In this regard, ethical standardization in the formation of the spiritual environment of society is important for the effectiveness of the qualitative characteristics of knowledge that are important for human life and worldview as a result of individual and collective interaction. "It is a fact that in the social sciences it is necessary to begin teaching the basic concepts and simple requirements of morality and spirituality from the elementary grades" [2. p.235.]. It becomes clear that this process needs to start from a small segment of society. "In its place, morality also has a certain internal structure, which is divided into moral consciousness, moral emotion and moral behavior [5. p.219.]. Man is forced to submit to the demands of the society that surrounds him at all times in order to use his mental resources for regular moral development throughout his life, as well as to "agree" on how to do it correctly in interpersonal relationships in society. Man learns to achieve his goals by ethically standardizing the spiritual environment of society that is, by knowing and practicing the inseparable communicative-cognitive form of behavior in relation to emotional and personal experience.

Knowledge based on human behavior always reflects a person's nature, personal abilities, internal relationships, as well as a person's psycho-emotional state. Rational knowledge, even at the level of intuition, always refers to the moral level of a particular individual [6. p.64.]. Ethical norms in society, according to modern concepts, are the mutual understanding of individuals, aimed at maintaining a balance between nature and man from an ecological and moral point of view as a human dimension, sustainable development. Existing problems in society often arise in an area where people are faced with the need to meet their creative needs. In the activity in which a person wants to express himself as an individual, he always demonstrates the positive aspects of the culture of the society. In our opinion, the existing positive qualities of an individual in society are expressed on the basis of moral feeling for the purpose for which he acts, that is, by the moral norm.

The existence of developed moral norms in the cultures of different peoples demonstrates the importance of this process for regulating relations in society. It is better if this relationship is related to a system of legal norms and rules of ethical requirements, because in interpersonal relationships ethical requirements are practical, and legal norms are observed in writing.

Ethical norms are culturally local, while legal norms reach boundaries, and the clear format is widespread because of a certain standard. That is why it is possible to lay ethical norms, to offer them as norms that reflect values, feelings of humanity. When comparing a set of rules that define ethical norms in a society with law, an ethical norm cannot be external to the individual. That is, a person must accept it personally in accordance with his or her moral sense. Otherwise, he loses his identity, falls into the wrong situation. In a word, man cannot deceive himself or have a devastating effect on his moral experience. In doing so, the person is able to understand all the difficulties that exist in his morality and coordinate the views that are of interest to him, achieve synergy, a certain balance, moral and cultural principles. It combines the above qualities into its own life as a necessity of the moral norms of society.

Society demands well-known active members who seek to take their position ethically, to demonstrate their views on open problems. But there are always members in the community who remain as anonymous without any protest or support. They know themselves well, they are

not interested in fame, glory, but they become a peculiar observer of life. As if penetrating deep into themselves, they create another way of knowledge, rise spiritually, create their own points of support and development. In the cognitive position, however, the moral maturity of the individual assesses the freedom of society. The philosopher V.S. Stepin came to the conclusion that society has become a single criterion for the principles of institutionalization, that it has become a standard in ethical approaches, and that "norms of ethics are necessary in the theoretical explanation and description of everything" [7. p.712]., he thinks.

Modern man, as a carrier of his point of view, has a personal interest in solving many problems and, of course, manages the ability to freely search on the basis of his acquired knowledge, broad professional competencies. He develops his vital potential, his professional competence, strives to be free, and suits him internally. In doing so, of course, his sense of morality helps him. Therefore, it is necessary to adhere to ethical standards in order to have a high value for your favorite work, not to make good money, but to function positively in social or personal relationships. According to Aziz al-Nasafi, "Man is one of the species of animals," he said. In our view, this development grows with the practical appearance of the spiritual world of man, that is, with the perfection of the moral level of the individual. After all, a morally mature person perceives the world as someone who understands himself.

Morality is a specific order, a set of rules for regulating relations between people. Morality is the unwritten but "golden rule" of human behavior, communication, and relationships that is accepted and supported by society. Morality belongs to and applies to all types and forms of human relations, and this or that behavior is thinking (approving or condemning) actions, connections and relationships [9. p.35.]. One of the most important features of morality, which distinguishes it from other means of regulating social life, such as religion and law, is that in the determination and observance of moral norms, people derive from their inner spiritual beings, relying on their conscience. In other words, morality is a mechanism of human inner self-government that is a sense of belonging to one's spiritual world.

Religion and law have a role to play in ensuring moral values in society as a mechanism based on the inner spiritual potential of human beings, based on human self-government. Morality reflects the attitude of people towards goodness, and religion reflects the attitude of man towards the divine being, the divine rules, which are beyond the scope of thought. According to some scholars, morality is deified through religion and provided with the help of religion. On the other hand, religion has found a rational basis in the image of morality, strengthened its position in the development of mankind due to morality, and decided as a single ideology [10, p.70.]. The peculiarity of morality is that it has its place in the value system of any society, and it is the values that are most important in the observance of moral norms, and morality manifests itself in the state of the basic features that distinguish a particular region or social group from others.

In the transition period of developing societies, significant social changes and unusual ways of life can be introduced. The polarization taking place in society is leading to a change in lifestyle, imitation of Western models, democratization and liberalization are losing the main focus. The directions of the values of the society, first of all, are facing the moral and spiritual decline of the younger generation. The objective and subjective socio-cultural factors that arise in this situation are the logical result of the social innovations of the society, but also the ideas of consumerism and individualism that are forcibly absorbed, taking into account the specific features of the moral culture of the changing society. The aim of modern ethical research and the definition and description of the morality of the individual and society is to develop the spirituality of the individual in the latest changes and to prevent the violation of the moral norms of society. The demand of modern society is a society that, from the point of view of

formation, creates the functional and moral qualities of the individual. In this, the spirituality of the individual represents a unique path. A person's perception of himself and society, taking into account ethical norms, has a positive cultural and social impact on the development of society. Spirituality is the harmonious existence of members of a society that embodies the moral values that are a necessary condition of this personal foundation. According to him, "For us, spirituality is a set of exemplary qualities, mutual aspirations, respect and attention between people, noble aspirations to build the future of the people and the state together. [11-15]

In other words, spirituality is the foundation that determines the content and quality of all political and social relations in society. The stronger this foundation, the stronger the people and the state "[2. p.267.]. Spirituality becomes an important position in the process of active life. Spiritual and moral values as an important step for the goal-oriented society are reflected in the conscious and active social practice, attitudes and actions of people. Such an approach in society as a combination of intellectual, moral, aesthetic principles of the individual stabilizes the spiritual life of society and contributes to achieving the goals of ongoing reforms. Spiritual and moral processes in society are related to certain areas of personal development. [16]

In short, the existing values in society always represent dynamic growth, but cannot be recognized as a rigid category. Because society is constantly changing along with the norms of ethics in the process of change. John Stuart Mill says of the "common interests of humanity in society" that "all generations of humanity are inseparable from their values" [17,18]. In this way, we can assume that the moral obligations to future generations may also stem from the idea of justice before other generations.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Behbudi M. The Book Of Ethics. Representatives Of Modern Literature. Tashkent. A New Generation. 2020.
2. Mirziyoev ShM. New Uzbekistan Strategy. Tashkent: Uzbekistan Publishing House, 2021.
3. Sino Ibn. Discussion With Bahmanyar Al-Azerbaijan. Translation By A. Zahidi. Magazine "For A Healthy Generation". 1996(3-4).
4. Petrov MK. The Concept Of Human Vision. Sotsialno-Kulturnye Osnovaniya Razvitiya Sovremennoy Nauki. Moscow, 1992.
5. Sher A. Ethics. Textbook. Publishing House of The National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan. Tashkent. 2010.
6. Petrov MK. The Concept Of Human Development. Sotsialno-Kulturnye Osnovaniya Razvitiya Sovremennoy Nauki. Moscow, 1992;
7. On Je. The History Of European Cultural Traditions and Its Problems. Moscow, 2004.
8. Stepin VS. Teoreticheskoe Znanie (Structure, Istoricheskaya Evolution). Moscow. 2000.
9. Aziziddin N. Zubbat Ul-Haqayih. Translated By N.Kamilov. Tashkent. Kamalak. 1995.
10. Philosophy (Encyclopedic Dictionary): State Scientific Publishing House "National Encyclopedia Of Uzbekistan". Tashkent. 2010.
11. Gumnitskiy GN, Zelentsova MG. Moral And Religions. Philosophy And Society 1/2012.
12. Black J, The Dom Non Of Man (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 1970).
13. Qaxxarova M, Tuychieva H. Spiritual-Moral Environment and Its Basic Indicators. Thelightofislam, 2019;(4):24.

14. Kakhkharova MM. Социально-Философские Основы Формирования Духовно-Нравственной Общественной Среды. Theoretical&Appliedscience, 2019;(10):682-687.
15. Yuldashev SU. Technology of Social and Cultural Projection in Scientific Management of Society. Theoretical & Applied science, 2019;(11):621-623.
16. Yuldashev SU. The Role of the Function of Stabilization and Development of Society in Scientific Management (As Socio-Cultural Technology). Scientific Bulletin of Namangan State University, 2019;1(6):255-259.
17. Yuldashev S. Socio-Cultural Technologies in Uzbekistan: History and Now. International Journal Of Progressive Sciences And Technologies, 2020;18(1):171-173.
18. Yuldashev SU. The Role of Socio-Cultural Technologies In Society. Scientific bulletin of namanganstate university, 2019;1(10):187-192.

## THE ROLE OF NATIONAL AND CULTURAL CENTERS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE IN THE COUNTRY

**Atakhanov Bahtiyor\***

\*Lecturer,

Namangan State University,

Namangan, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: ataxanov87@bk.ru

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00067.2**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article reveals the essence of the principle of tolerance in interethnic relations in Uzbekistan during the years of independence. The role of diasporas and national-cultural centers of minorities and ethnic groups living in the country in the formation and development of interethnic relations is also widely disclosed. The article highlights the activities of the Svitank National Cultural Center of Belarus, living in Uzbekistan, cultural and educational events, holidays, traditions and the important role of cultural cooperation between Uzbekistan and Belarus.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Tolerance, Multinationalism, Diaspora, Cultural Cooperation, National-Cultural Center, Friendship Society, International.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

#### 1. Relevance:

The process of establishing cultural centers of all nationalities living in Uzbekistan began in 1989, and today their activities are carried out effectively. In those years, he coordinated and supported the activities of international cultural centers established in the Republic under the Ministry of Culture and Sports of Uzbekistan. In 1993, the Republican International Cultural Center was established, which assisted government agencies and national-cultural centers in studying and regulating the cultural needs of national groups living in Uzbekistan [1]. The center performed important tasks such as providing practical and methodological assistance to national cultural centers, coordinating and supervising their activities, assisting in the restoration and development of national traditions, customs, rituals, culture and spiritual values of peoples and national groups in the republic. In addition, the center helps national and international cultural centers in countries near and far to establish contacts and cooperation, to unite nations and peoples in the spirit of interethnic tolerance, to harmonize interethnic relations.

Today, in Uzbekistan, a multinational country, more than 137 nationalities and ethnic groups live in harmony with Uzbeks and consider this blessed land as their homeland. Therefore, the idea expressed by the First President Islam Karimov "This dear homeland belongs to all of us" reflects the aspirations of all our compatriots, regardless of language, religion and nationality. Because the happiness of all of us is connected with the peace, freedom and prosperity of this Motherland, national development.

## **2. METHODOLOGY:**

Currently, there are sixteen religious associations in Uzbekistan. Some of them are unconventional for Uzbekistan. The state interacts with them, creating all the conditions for them to hold their own religious ceremonies and take an active part in the life of the country. The legal framework in this regard is enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan by the Law on Freedom of Conscience and Religious Organizations.

The current multinational population of Uzbekistan consists mainly of two large ethnogenetically related peoples. 83.1% of them are Turkic-speaking, while the other 9.2% are Russian-speaking (Slavic). Ethnic differences between the peoples living in Uzbekistan cannot be an obstacle to interethnic harmony. The leadership of our country is taking the most optimal approach to national policy in order to maintain the spirit of unity among different ethnic groups, regardless of their number.

## **3. RESEARCH RESULTS:**

The national humanitarian policy with a clear goal helps to develop the process of activation of the advanced social strata of the non-Uzbek population, to educate all peoples of Uzbekistan in the spirit of national and political unity, patriotism and pride for their country.

Interethnic harmony and solidarity is a universal value. It strengthens the spiritual basis of the unity of different nationalities and ethnic groups living in a particular society and working towards a common goal, which serves as a guarantee of peace and stability, development in the region [3].

In order to promote civil solidarity and interethnic harmony in our country, as noted above, the first national cultural centers were established in 1989. The real development and prosperity of these centers began after the independence of Uzbekistan. The activities of national-cultural centers are coordinated by the Republican International Cultural Center, established by the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan on January 13, 1992 [2]. The independence of Uzbekistan has created ample opportunities for their effective work.

The Friendship Society of Uzbekistan and the Ministry of Culture are carrying out large-scale activities in the development of cultural and spiritual cooperation between our peoples. They help to widely promote the cultural values of the two peoples and bring them closer spiritually through various socio-political, spiritual and educational events.

Today, there is a great desire to further develop cultural and spiritual cooperation between the peoples of our countries. This, in turn, shows that the practice of international cooperation leads to further strengthening of trust and mutual understanding between states.

During the years of independence, Uzbek-Belarusian cultural cooperation has entered a period of rapid development. The effective development of mutual cultural cooperation is largely due to the effective work of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Uzbekistan. The Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Uzbekistan, as the leading cultural institution of the country, is a representative of the state body in the signing and implementation of various agreements in the field of culture. It serves as a key coordinating body in the implementation of cultural cooperation programs with foreign countries.

The Council of Friendship Societies of the Republic of Uzbekistan for Cultural and Enlightenment Relations with Foreign Countries plays an important role in the development of Uzbek-Belarusian cultural cooperation. In order to develop cooperation between Uzbekistan and foreign countries, in accordance with the decision of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 25, 1992, the National Association of International Cultural and

Enlightenment Relations was established. On May 15, 1997, it was transformed into the Council of Friendship Societies of the Republic of Uzbekistan for Cultural and Enlightenment Relations with Foreign Countries.

The role of the Belarusian National Cultural Center "Svitanak" in Uzbekistan is also invaluable in the development of cultural cooperation between Uzbekistan and Belarus. The Svitanak National Cultural Center was established in 1993 in Tashkent to preserve the national and cultural heritage, traditions, customs and values of Belarusians living in Uzbekistan, to study their native language and ancestral culture, and to celebrate and celebrate national holidays together. The cultural center conducts cultural and educational activities, organizes concerts and art evenings, round tables, art exhibitions and meetings.

Svitanak National Cultural Center, as an active cultural community of the country, celebrates the national holidays of the Republic of Uzbekistan in high spirits. At the same time, they celebrate the national cultural ceremonies of their people in high spirits, not indifferent to the national holidays.

The Center, in cooperation with the Embassy of the Republic of Belarus in Uzbekistan, annually organizes cultural events and meetings dedicated to Uzbek soldiers who fought valiantly in the liberation of Belarus during World War II. They respect their spirit. They also celebrate the national holidays of the Republic - "Navruz", "Day of Remembrance and Honor", "Independence Day", the days of the adoption of the Constitution in cooperation with Uzbeks and other peoples living in the country. The center celebrates the national holidays of the Belarusian people "Strechanu" - a spring holiday, a holiday of fertility - "Dajinki", "Christmas", the Day of Slavic writing and culture. Folk songs such as "Bulba", "Lenok", "Yanka" are sung during these holidays. They dance to polka music such as "Lyavonikha", "Krijochok", "Yurachka". The Svitanak Cultural Center also organizes exhibitions of works by Belarusian artists and sculptors on national holidays in Uzbekistan. On November 6, 2012 in collaboration with the Embassy of Belarus in the Academy of Arts of Uzbekistan Belarusian artists I.Rey, N.Seleshchuk, L.Asesky, E.Los, A.Kashkurevich, V.Sharngovich, I.Stasevich, V.Dyomkina, A.Kishchenko, An exhibition of works by G. Vashcheko, sculptors G. Muromsev, S. Vakar, I. Misko, A. Glebov was organized.

Svitanak National Cultural Center of Belarus. On May 3, 2001, it opened its branch in Angren. It is a voluntary association of Belarusian citizens living in Angren, Almalyk and Chirchik.

The center operates in accordance with the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan, and has a charter of the association. In addition, the center operates on the basis of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and respects the national feelings and traditions of all peoples living in Uzbekistan. [4]

Today, about 200 Belarusians live in Angren. A national ensemble of the Diaspora has been formed, but no special name has been given as the participants are of different ages. Across the region, the center celebrates two major holidays. These are the Independence Day and Navruz holidays of our republic. The center's unique national holidays are celebrated only among its communities. It is also customary within the diaspora to celebrate both religious holidays. Every year, on December 25, they celebrate Christmas, the second half of April, and the first ten days of May.

The Belarusian National Cultural Centers in the capital and Angren are dedicated to preserving, remembering and passing on to future generations the national traditions, spiritual heritage, traditions and values of Belarusians living in our country. serves a deeper understanding of the policy of shaping the cultural environment [5].

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS:

In short, first of all, the division of the activities of national cultural centers in our country based on the principles of national harmony and internationalism, first of all, serves to further strengthen the respect of citizens living in our country for other nationalities. Second, it contributes to the development of cultural ties and people's diplomacy with partner countries. Third, the role of cultural institutions in the establishment and development of interstate cultural ties is invaluable. Fourth, the Svitanak Belarusian Cultural Center plays a significant role in the development of cultural cooperation between Uzbekistan and Belarus. This center makes a significant contribution to the rapprochement of the peoples of the two countries and the further development of cooperation in the field of culture, art, literature and music.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Атаханов Б. Ўзбекистон Ва Беларусь Давлатларининг Ҳамкорлик Алоқалари Ва Уларнинг Ҳуқуқий Асослари. Взгляд В Прошлое, 2021;4(3).
2. Ataxonov B. Establishment And Prospects Of Diplomatic Relations Between Uzbekistan And Belarus. Theoretical & Applied Science, 2019;(11):636-640.
3. Атаханов БТ. Икки Палатали Парламент Институтини Шакллантириш Ва Ривожлантиришда Тараққий Этган Мамлакатлар Тажрибаси. In Сборники Конференций Ниц Социосфера. Vedecko Vydavatel'ske Centrum Sociosfera-Cz Sro. 2015;(58):62-64.
4. Содирджонов ММ. Мониторинг Вопросов Исследования Человеческого Капитала В Этносоциальных Процессах И Социальные Тенденции //Социальная Политика И Социальное Партнерство. 2021;(6):447-458.
5. Содирджонов ММ. Изучение Проблем Человеческого Капитала В Этносоциологических Процессах. В Поисках Социальной Истины. 2021. pp. 59-69.

## PEOPLE'S OPINIONS ABOUT DEMONS

**B. R. Khalmuratov\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Doctor of Philosophy in History (PhD),  
Namangan State University,  
Namangan, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: b\_khalmuratov@mail.ru

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00068.4**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article is about demons, one of the cults that played an important role in the system of demonological views of the Uzbek people. The article also focuses on the genesis and evolution of the word "jinn", their impact on the spiritual world of people, the views of the people of the Fergana Valley on demons and their ceremonial life.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Jinn, The Peoples Of Central Asia, The Fergana Valley, The Uzbeks, Rituals, Customs, Traditions, Terminology, "Good" Spirits, "Evil" Spirits, Islam, The Qur'an, The Forces Of Nature.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

It is known from history that primitive people for a long time felt or understood their weakness under the influence of good and bad, good and bad, good and evil spirits, and in various ways under the influence of fear deified all the forces of nature (later social forces) and respected them. , Trying not to "get angry", to be compassionate, to turn to himself. To this day, in the imagination of the Uzbeks of the Fergana Valley, spirits are, by nature, divided into evil or evil, and good or good. According to such dualistic views, spirits have a positive or negative effect on a person. Evil spirits, as if entering the human body, endanger his life and damage his health, while good spirits, on the contrary, help and serve all human activities.

Shaman paid special attention to spirits in the course of his activities. Belief in spirits is a key feature of shamanism. The Uzbeks have long been divided into two categories as a result of their dualistic approach to spirits and their attitude to man. The first category includes patrons or good spirits: fairies, chiltons, grandmothers; the second included evil spirits, such as demons, demons, and evil spirits.

Many researchers have noted that people react according to the appearance and character of spirits [1-14]. In the sources, the patron saint of good spirits is Ulgen, and the patron saint of evil spirits is Erlik [15. p. 22]. People worshiped and sacrificed good spirits, offered various measures to protect themselves from evil spirits, and recited prayers and spells.

The Uzbeks of the Fergana Valley have long been partly convinced that both groups of spirits are involved in human life, including family life. For this reason, the locals tried to eliminate the damage caused by evil spirits with the help of good or patron spirits.

Another evil spirit in the Uzbek worldview of the Fergana Valley is a demon. The etymology of the term "jinn" is interpreted differently. The word "jinn" is originally derived from the Arabic language and means "blocked, invisible to the naked eye" [16, p.81]. According to Eastern mythology and demonology, the jinn is a mythical creature that appears in the form of a human

---

being in a deserted place and pretends to be in pain (for example, by tilting his mouth) [17, p. 280].

The word "jinn" and its words refer to the Arabs' long history, long before the revelation of the Qur'an, the period of the Arabs' lineage, and the period of their religious life. At that time, the Arabs believed that demons were secret gods, or that their lineage should be divine. They also believed that demons ruled over the universe and people, and that because they were invisible, they conveyed their judgments and desires to the people through fortune-tellers and astrologers among the people. However, when the ancient Arabs moved to unfamiliar places and had to live there, it was a vital necessity for the Arabs, especially the Bedouins, who, of course, sought refuge in the "landlord" of the land, from whom they settled. Those who asked for permission to live in the area, in return, made great sacrifices to him. Otherwise, the demons thought that they could face various calamities [18, p 70].

Philologist A. According to Jumaniyazov, such notions existed not only among the Arabs, but also among the non-Arab peoples, including the Persians [19, p 70]. The mythology and religious beliefs of the peoples of Central Asia show that demons can be seen by humans and can do them both good and evil. For example, in Mawluda, a resident of Yangikishlak, Izbaskan district, Andijan region, as a result of meeting demons, their mouths become crooked or their limbs become paralyzed. admitted that it could be a disease [20].

In Islam, there is a philosophical concept of the "unseen world." When we say "the world of the unseen," we are basically referring to a concept that no one but Allah knows, and the world beyond. The creatures of the unseen are called demons. The existence of demons in Islam is also mentioned in the holy books, but they do not have a specific gender, and demons can become both male and female if the need arises. The bodies of demons are invisible because they are made of pure fire, but they can always be seen, that is, human beings are under the control of demons for the rest of their lives [21, P. 72].

According to the Encyclopedia of the Myths of the Peoples of the World, demons are intelligent beings created by Allah from smokeless fire, with air and a fiery body. Demons have the ability to take on different forms, they are able to do any hard work [22, pp. 56–60]. According to the Mythological Dictionary, demons are one of the evil spirits in Tajik, Uzbek, Karakalpak, Kyrgyz, and Kazakh myths, and can be seen in the form of women or various animals that can change their appearance and stature. Many cults and ruins are mentioned as habitats for demons.

There are various opinions among Uzbeks in the Fergana Valley that there are ways to avoid demons. For example, according to Sumbula Bakhshi, a resident of Soyshildir village, Dangara district, Fergana region, the most common way to avoid demons is to say the word constantly. If this is done, the demons will not be able to infect humans. [23] Another way to avoid demons is to put a knife, pepper, bread, and the Qur'an under the pillow while sleeping. The idea that demons cannot harm a sleeping person has persisted among Uzbeks in the valley. In addition, the newborn should be kept in the chill for forty days, not allowed to go outside, and even the owner of the house should not be allowed to enter the house where the baby is sleeping in the evening. Prohibitions still exist. Because, according to popular belief in the valley, the demons can go out in the evening and catch the creatures they meet on their way. It should be noted that the above taboos are based on such noble intentions as protecting young children from various disasters.

It should be noted that the views on demons and demons exist not only in ancient religions, but also in world religions, including Islam. In particular, the existence of a separate Surah Jinn in the Qur'an is proof of our opinion. It is clear from the verses of the Qur'an that the jinn were

created by Allah from fire, and they are invisible creatures, like demons. Here are some examples from the verses of the Qur'an that deal with the issue of demons: "O Muhammad, say: It has been revealed to me that the jinn A group of them (when they heard me recite the Qur'an and returned to their people) said, "Indeed, we have heard a wonderful Qur'an that guides to the truth, and believe. tirdik. We will never associate anyone with our Lord. "[24]

German scholar Karl Lokoch noted that the word "jinn" means "devil", "spirit" [25, p. 86]. Thus, the international terminology of the etymology of demons has been recognized by scientists around the world. The word "jinn" is familiar to the British mainly through Arabic mythology, at the root of which the English understand the spirit with magical powers, and usually refer to the demons as creatures condemned to live in glass or lamps. nadi [8. - B. 73.]. This attitude towards jinn is also reflected in the traditional religious views of the peoples of Central Asia. In particular, O. According to Muradov, the Tajiks of the Central Zarafshan oasis described the "demons" as usually old women or goats. It is believed that the main purpose of demons is to lead people astray and cause mental illness [26, pp. 139–140].

O. A. According to Sukhareva, in the early twentieth century, the Tajiks of Samarkand called the jinn "ins-jin" or "jinn" [27, p. 36]. The term "ins-gender" is derived from the Arabic language, which means "ins" - man, "gender" - a mythical creature [26, p. 37]. In Sayram's caravans, the spirits were also collectively called "insu jin" and they took measures to protect themselves from the evil of the spirits, considering them "harmful", "harmful" and "evil" [29, p. 110–138]. "There are giants and demons," said Muhammadjon Bakhshi, a resident of Koroskon village in the Chartak district of Namangan province. - Most of the diseases in humans are caused by this. They can look different. Their damage affects everyone in a different way. In order to cure a patient, evil spirits must be expelled from his body and mind. "[30] These notions lost their meaning over the years and later began to be applied to common spirits.

The peoples of Central Asia, including the Uzbeks of Khorezm, adopted the word "jinn" instead of the word "ins-jin". The ancient descendants of the mountainous Tajiks, some groups of Uzbeks (for example, the Uzbeks of Tashkent) use the term "ajina" instead of the word "jinn". This pattern is also found in some ethnic components of the Kazakhs [31, p. 36].

G. P. Snesev admits that Khorezm residents believed that some species of trees were inhabited by demons. Such trees include jiida, walnut, turangi and mulberry. Therefore, it was not possible to rest, eat or sleep under such trees [32, p. 27]. Sleeping under a walnut in the valley was considered the safest job. According to Mahmuda Otakhanova, a resident of Fayziabad village, Uychi district, Namangan region, demons keep their children among people's nails. Therefore, people are advised to wear their nails on time [33]. This custom has its historical roots, and in the Avesto, after removing the claws, it is ordered to bury it to a depth that can not be dug by dogs and cats [34, p. 18]. Because, according to popular belief, buried nails will be a fence for man on the Day of Judgment [35].

There are rumors in the valley that the demon is possessed, his mouth is crooked, and his eyes are wrinkled. It is natural for such information to cause panic and fear among people. If this happens, the mullahs will be rested for three days. It is believed that the patient can be cured only after that [36].

Ethnologist A. According to Ashirov, the strong smell of plant seeds drives away demons, demons and giants, which is widespread among Uzbeks in the Fergana Valley. According to the narrations, the demons do not do any harm to humans by sensing their scents and thinking that these smells come from their brothers [37, p. 192].

It can be concluded about demons that they are the product of pre-Islamic Arab imaginations and are referred to in the Qur'an as "creatures of Allah" created from pure fire before humans.

---

There is a verse in the Qur'an on this subject: In turn, it must be acknowledged that demons who have converted to Islam are interpreted in the Muslim imagination as "fairies and human beings" in pairs, not with giants, but with humans.

In conclusion, it should be noted that the views of demons are reflected as much as possible in studies that reflect the mythology of many peoples of the world and the problem of shamanism. The shamanic spirits of the Turkic peoples, which are the same in their pre-Islamic ideas and in different forms and manifestations in their post-Islamic views, are reflected in the customs and traditional worldview of the Uzbeks of the valley.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Миропиев М. Шомон рухлари ҳақида батафсилроқ қаранг. Демонологическые рассказы киргизовъ. СПб., 1888. pp. 7–49;
2. Андреев ГВ. Албасты и пари . ТВ. 1916;(105):3–4.
3. Андреев МС. Бартольд ВВ. Чилтаны в среднеазиатских верований. Ташкент, 1927. Pp. 334–338.
4. Муродов О. Представления о дэвах у таджиков средней части долины Зеравшана. СЭ. 1973;(1):148–155.
5. Басилов ВН. Избранники духов. Moscow: Политиздат, 1984. 208p.
6. Литвинский БА. Семантика древних верований и обрядов памирцев. Средняя Азия и ее соседи в средневековье. Moscow: Наука, 1981. pp. 90–117.
7. Бертельс АЕ. Пери. Культура и искусство народов Средней Азии в древности и средневековье. Moscow: Наука, 1979. pp. 123–127.
8. Анисимов АФ. Шаманские духи по воззрениям эвенков и тотемические истоки идеологии шаманства. СМАЭ. Moscow: Наука, 1951. pp. 187–213;
9. Тайжанов К, Исмаилов Х. Макчам– дом для духов предков. СЭ. 1980;(3):87–93.
10. Климов ГА, Эдельман ДИ. К этимологии Albasty. Almasty. Советская тюркология. 1979;(3):57–63.
11. Турдимов Ш. Қирқ чилтон пирлар бор. Мактабгача тарбия. 1992;(5–6):22–24.
12. Жабборов И, Дресвянская Г. Духи, святые, боги Средней Азии. Ташкент: Ўзбекистон, 1993. 223p.
13. Тоғаева Д. Инс–жинслар ҳақидаги ўзбек оғзаки ҳикояларининг образлар системаси. ЎЗТА. 1991;(6):44–47.
14. Қаюмов О. Пари ҳақидаги халқ қарашлари. ЎЗТА. 1996;(1):43–45.
15. Расоний Л. Тарихда турклар. Истамбул, 1986. p. 22.
16. Аширов А. “Авесто”дан мерос маросимлар. Тошкент: Мерос, 2001. p. 18
17. Жуманиязов А. “Жин”лар генийларми. Илм сарчашмалари. Урганч, 2009;(3):70.
18. Мифы народов мира. Moscow: Наука, 1980. Vol. 1. pp 56–60.
19. Мифологический словарь. Moscow: Наука, 1990. p. 25.
20. Локоч К. Этимологик луғат. Гейделберг., 1927. p. 86.

21. Андижон вилояти Улуғнор тумани Мингбулоқ қишлоғи. 2010 йил; Фарғона вилояти Фарғона тумани Аввал қишлоғи. 2010 йил; Наманган вилояти Тўрақўрғон тумани Калвак қишлоғи. 2010 йил
22. ғзувлари Д. Андижон вилояти Избоскан тумани Янгиқишлоқ қишлоғи. 2009 йил
23. ғзувлари Д. Фарғона вилояти Данғара тумани Сойшилдир қишлоғи. 2009 йил.
24. ғзувлари Д. Андижон вилояти Балиқчи тумани Шераличек қишлоғи. 2010 йил
25. ғзувлари Д. Наманган вилояти Поп тумани Кўштепа қишлоғи. 2010 йил.
26. ғзувлари Д. Наманган вилояти Уйчи тумани Файзиобод қишлоғи. 2008 йил.
27. ғзувлари Д. Наманган вилояти Чортоқ тумани Короскон қишлоғи. 2010 йил.
28. ғзувлари Д. Фарғона вилояти Данғара тумани Тумор қишлоғи. 2011 йил.
29. ғзувлари Д. Наманган вилояти Наманган тумани Тепакўрғон қишлоғи. 2010 йил.
30. Халмуратов БР. Шаманство Как Местный Элемент Исламской Религии (на примере Ферганской долины). Народы России, Сибири и стран Востока: история и современность. 2019. pp. 157-161.
31. Саримсоков АА. Ўзбек Таквимий Маросимларининг Функционал Йўналишлари: Пиллачилик. Взгляд В Прошлое. 2022;5(3).
32. Саримсоков АА. Традиционные календарные взгляды узбеков. Учёный XXI века. 2020;60(1):24-29.
33. Халмуратов БР. Тандир-Ўчоқ Ва У Билан Боғлиқ Культлар Хусусида. Взгляд В Прошлое. 2021;4(11).
34. Халмуратов БР. Фарғона водийси ўзбекларининг “пари” култи билан боғлиқ карашлари. взгляд в прошлое. 2019;(19).
35. Халмуратов БМ. Особенности психофизиологической адаптации иностранных студентов к обучению в ЧПУ им. ИЯ Яковлева. Вестник Чувашского государственного педагогического университета им. ИЯ Яковлева. 2013;78(2):186-191.
36. Sodirjonov MM. On the coverage of ethnic processes in the information space. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR). 2020;9(6):165-171.
37. Sodirjonov MM. Ethnosociological factors of social transformation in modern Uzbekistan. Актуальные вопросы формирования и развития научного пространства. 2020. p. 27.

## SECULAR POLICY - A FACTOR OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Iqbol Orziev\***

\*Basic Doctoral Student,  
Namangan State University,  
Namangan, Uzbekistan  
Email id: i.orziev@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00069.6**

---

### ABSTRACT

*Secular politics, its various problems, in particular, the politicization of religion, interreligious relations, Islamism, religious extremism, the temptation to build a theocratic state, as well as interfaith dialogue, solidarity, tolerance and joint solution of global problems are widely and deeply analyzed in the world scientific and theological literature . This article provides information on the concept of secularism, its historical stages and theories. Some comments have been made on the importance of secularism in public policy.*

**KEYWORDS:** Religion, Politics, Secularism, Secularism, Secularism, Secularism, Democracy, Pluralism, Tolerance.

---

### INTRODUCTION

Religion and politics, religiosity and secularism, in scientific pronunciation, "sacralism" and "secularism" have a socio-historical nature, that is, anthropological character associated with the early stages of the formation of religious worldview and secular worldview. Although the general development of mankind by the end of the Middle Ages gave rise to the phenomenon of autonomy, the separation of secularism, that is, religion and secularism, their proportions and interactions reached a rational balance, especially by the twentieth century. has reached the level of politics, has become a universal value. In the 21st century, the growing politicization of religion has led to the phenomenon of "decentralization" and "resectionalization", which is observed even in countries with Islamic political order (Islamic Republic of Iran, Saudi Arabia, etc.). In the context of decentralization and secularization, the rise of the Islamist Taliban to power in neighboring Afghanistan has further exacerbated the problem of secularism and secular politics. [1]

Geopolitically, Central Asia, the history, culture, religious beliefs, colonial past and destiny of its peoples are common. No country in Central Asia can be separated from the rest of the region, because, as the first President Islam Karimov rightly said, "Peace be with your neighbor - you are peace!" [2]

Since national independence, it has been recognized that good neighborliness, mutual cooperation, and restoration of ancient ties are the requirements of sustainable development, and a consistent foreign policy has been pursued in this direction. Under the second President Sh. Mirziyoyev, this policy became even stronger and reached a high, practical stage. This is a huge positive event in the life of the peoples of the region. However, for Uzbekistan, which has chosen the path of secular development, ensuring sustainable development, pursuing a secular policy on a scientific basis to achieve the goal of strategic development, relying on modern political technologies, political realism and political rationalism are in our national interests [3]. Based on this algorithm, we will try to shed light on the fact that secularism is a universal political value.

---

Historically, secularism as a political principle and rule was first established in Western civilization, not in the East. We discussed this in detail in the previous chapter. In Western political science and sociology, two political approaches have taken precedence today. If we classify them, they are mainly positivism (O. Conte, G. Spencer), liberalism (B. Russell, F. Nietzsche, E. Fromm), existentialism (J.P. Sartre, T. Lukman), Marxism (K. Marx, F. Engels, V. Lenin) and other doctrines. The main idea of such approaches is that religion is historically "aged" and the end of the development of the human spirit - it "dies". This approach also includes extreme atheism and desacralization. [4]

An alternative to this approach, even in some respects, is that secularism does not lead to the "death" of religion, but to its gradual change in its functions over time, from the social sphere to the individual world, to the "personalization." According to the philosophy of individualism, such an approach leads to the freedom of the individual, the creation of the individual. Such a motive is more pronounced in Western science, especially in the theory of the well-known German sociologist and political scientist Max Weber. Weber sees Protestant labor ethics as the "spirit" of capitalism. In comparison, such a motif is in harmony with the algorithm of Bahovuddin Naqshbandi (Balogardon) "Dil bayor-u, dast ba-kor." Through this motive, Western scholars seek to emphasize that the creative, creative feature of Western civilization is an innate quality. There is a certain amount of soul in these thoughts, of course. Western civilization, through the principle of secularism, ushered in the Western Renaissance (Christian Renaissance), the separation of the state from the church led to great discoveries in society in the fields of science, technology, secularism. This is the reason why the principle of secularism is developing today towards the level of universal value - secularism is not in fact atheism, but a principle and paradigm for the development of secular thinking. [5]

On this basis, the Western political scientist T. Parsons argues that the "golden age" of religion will occur not in the past, but today - through the adaptation and modernization of religion to social reality. Of course, it is impossible to deny or deny that the potential of traditional religious institutions is exhausted and collapsed today. It is clear that secularism has cost Western civilization dearly. The spiritual crisis of society, the rise of "mass culture", immorality, various forms of crime can be observed in the disappearance of religious values in the inner world of the Westerner. This is acknowledged even by reputable Western religious scholars. [6]

For example, the sudden resignation of Cardinal Benedict XVI (Joseph Reitzinger), the bishop of the Roman Catholic Church, who was elected for life at the beginning of the XXI century. In a dialogue with Jürgen Habermas, a prominent German religious philosopher, he said that the reason for his resignation was that today's Westerners are facing a growing spiritual crisis, trying to "create" (cloning) man in a test tube against the will of the Creator. he regrets that such morality is gaining legitimacy in Western society, and admits his weakness in the face of such phenomena.

However, one of the most talented Uzbek scholars, M. Abdurazzakova, noted that "religion does not intend to go into the shadows" [7]. It is also observed that religion today claims vanguard and leadership in public and private life. It is no secret that young people, who make up more than half of the population in our country, strive for freedom of religion in accordance with religious rules and values. The rejuvenation of religion is a phenomenon that cannot be ignored. When we talk about the political technologies of secularism, we will focus on them, analyze the main real and potential threats and dangers to our secular development. There are also views in Western scientific literature that attempt to pit secularism against democracy. Such views also claim sufficient grounds. However, it should be noted that secularism cannot be contrasted with democracy. From the point of view of constitutional law, secularism is a

positive legal phenomenon - it guarantees freedom, law. As noted above, secularism is not atheism either, it guarantees the equality and legitimacy of religiosity and secularism. This rule is enshrined in world constitutional law, and most states on the path of democratic development recognize this rule, which has the status of a universal legal value. [8]

Article 31 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan also enshrines this rule in law - guarantees freedom of religion. We have discussed this in detail in the previous chapter. It should be noted here that the principle of democracy is not at all contrary to religion. In particular, Islam is based on the principle of democracy - the supremacy of the opinion and will of the "ummah" (community). Therefore, it is absurd for some Western scholars to consider Islam to be anti-democratic. The holy book of Islam, the Qur'an, contains a number of verses and suras that are in harmony with democracy. A number of Arab Islamic states are on the path of democratic development. However, they do not accept the values of Western democracy, especially the surrogate democratic values of today, they take religious morality as the basis of democracy, and consider faith as the main value. [9]

The relationship between religiosity and secularism has always been on the agenda in human history. The weakening of religious values in the history of mankind can be observed in the example of the Roman Empire, which can lead to negative consequences. The proliferation of immorality, prostitution, and adultery hastened the decline of the mighty Roman Empire at the beginning of our era. Governance encouraged the government to develop jurisprudence - Roman civil law was established, an attempt was made to maintain the stability of society through legal norms and norms. [10]

From the point of view of political philosophy, the conflict between the subject of law - the external activity of man and his inner world - is obvious. It is known that religious belief is related to a person's inner world, beliefs, faith. A religious person shapes his external activities on the basis of his inner spiritual values. According to psychoanalyst Z. Freud, "intravert" and "extravert" phenomena are observed in the interaction of man with the external world. When approached from this position (political philosophy) and perspective, it becomes clear that religious beliefs, convictions and will are superior and influential over any legal norm. Religiosity was also a source of creativity and hope for man in his time. This is evidenced by the various temples built in ancient Egypt, Babylon, Greece, religious complexes dedicated to the gods, the pyramids, and so on. confirms the material cultural monuments. In the ancient world, sarcasm was a priority, not secularism. The pantheon of gods, the various mythical artistic heritage (Ramayana, Mahabharata, Odyssey, Iliad, etc.) confirms that religion was a priority in secular politics at that time. The first buds of secularism date back to the time of the ancient Roman Empire. [11]

The science of secular law is therefore historically associated with Roman law. Positive law is the civil, political, family-marriage, criminal, etc. of the judiciary of that period. led to the legitimization of their relations on a secular basis. By the fifteenth and nineteenth centuries, Western philosophers and jurists had begun to regard the recognition of secularism as a matter of course, declaring positive law to be completely independent of religious legal norms. As a result, a codified, "stateed" legal system has emerged around state power today, and secularism has been completely separated from religion, that is, completely secular. In fact, the picture of real social reality is completely different, although religion is separated from the state by all constitutional legal norms, in practice there is a legal dichotomy in society - the citizen is obliged to obey both secular and religious laws. Social morality, especially Islamic morality, does not satisfy the requirements of the Shari'ah that a person is limited only by secular law. For example, in Islamic Sharia law on marriage, although a citizen is officially an atheist, he is obliged to abide by the terms of Sharia - social morality is not limited to secular law, he is

obliged to reckon with religious values. For example, although a marriage is officially registered in accordance with the requirements of the Institute for the Registration of Civil Unions (CSOs), it is definitely a spiritual endeavor to enter into a sharia marriage and to marry in the presence of Allah. Even in the Soviet era, when atheism and atheistic policies were rampant, sharia marriage, funerals, etc. religious activities did not cease, citizens were persecuted and intimidated, but in secret, even in secret forms, they complied with the requirements of Sharia, no one was married without marriage and was not buried without a funeral. Such facts show that it is impossible to apply the concept and principle of secularism to the social space, where it is encountered as the concept and principle of democracy, it is necessary to take into account national cultural values, historical traditions of the people. [12]

In Uzbekistan, according to the Constitution, religion is separated from the state, they cannot interfere in each other's affairs in accordance with the law, and freedom of religion is guaranteed. However, in real life, the principle of secularism cannot be fully implemented. There are reasons for this. We cannot dwell on these reasons. [13]

However, it should be noted that the principle of secularism is capable of creating an environment of potential stability and instability in society. Especially in a society that has moved from an atheistic political system to a new, democratic system, away from ancient religious values, and religiously illiterate, there are potential social risks that can lead to various ills of secularism if not properly analyzed in time. In this regard, the shortcomings of the state's religious policy are numerous - mainly shallow knowledge of religion, illiterate imams, the great creative and tolerant potential of Islam is not fully used. They are also unable to correct the behavior inherent in a democratic society, interpret Islamic teachings on their own, and create fatwas. This is dangerous for secular development, for democratic development. Luxurious mosques, money spent on various shrines to increase the religious literacy of citizens, young people are exposed to religious bigotry, extremism, fanaticism, and so on. protects against exposure to foreign elements. Religious enlightenment is the opposite of religious superstition. Ancient history, the history of religions has proved this many times. [14]

Secularism is a universal value and a political principle. It underwent a unique evolution - the transfer of church lands and property to the state in the Middle Ages, the abolition of the "fatwa" of state institutions from religious institutions, the emancipation of cultural life, the separation of education and upbringing from the influence of the church, and so on. [15]

If secularism had been in the Middle Ages in the East as it was in the West in the West, the great naturalists Abu Ali ibn Sina, Mirza Ulugbek and others would have lived longer and left a greater scientific legacy to humanity.

Of course, secularism in the West also came at a cost - in 1600, according to a papal fatwa, the great astronomer, author of the heliocentric concept Jordan Bruno, who allegedly acted against the will of God, was burned alive in a fire in Rome. cast a shadow over their lives. [16]

Secularism has influenced religious fanaticism like black cloud, darkness, scientific thought, light, as a result of which great geographical discoveries, scientific revolutions, inventions and discoveries in Europe have multiplied from century to century. was Muhammad Khatami, a brilliant scholar and religious figure, realized this. Today, it should be noted with pride that the Islamic Republic of Iran is competing with Western Christian civilization in the use of nuclear energy and even in the conquest of space, which worries Western countries such as the Islamic Republic of Pakistan. [17]

Secularism does not contradict the content of Islam. According to Rosenthal, a Western orientalist and Islamic scholar, the term "science" has been used more than 600 times in the Qur'an. Islam does not contradict science, secular knowledge, it calls for knowing and

---

mastering the nature created by Allah. This means that the principle of secularism is not only a universal principle and value, but also does not contradict true religious science. This is confirmed by the great Eastern naturalists Beruni, Ibn Sino, al-Fargani, Muhammad Khorezmi, Mirzo Ulugbek and others who did not deny Allah, but recognized the mutual balance of religion and secularism, that is, the principle of secularism. Therefore, although secularism was not recognized by society during the Islamic Renaissance, there is reason to say that the beliefs of the great naturalists of the time acknowledged this principle. [18]

Secularism is related to public policy. Although the Constitution does not use the term “secularism” in the Law on Freedom of Conscience and Religious Organizations, these programmatic, legal, and political documents are in the spirit of secularism in content and substance. [19]

Today, the principle of secularism is being applied in the world, and it is gaining ground in the vector of secularization, ie deification, secularism, pluralism, and therefore tolerance. However, in order for this situation to become a definite concept, it must be reconciled with universal values - democracy. Because only democracy can socially encourage secularism, ensure sustainable development. Uzbekistan, secularism is a guarantee of social stability for its future. Because today's Uzbekistan, like many countries in the world, is a multinational and multi-religious state. Only democracy, pluralism and mutual tolerance can be a factor of social stability. The development of a number of Eastern countries confirms that this idea is correct and fair. [20]

## REFERENCES:

1. Пахрутдинов Ш. Тараққиётга Таҳдид: Назария Ва Амалиёт. Tashkent: Akademiya, 2006. 158p.
2. Хабермас Ю, Ратцингер Й. (Бенедикт XVI). Диалектика Секуляризации. О Разуме И Религии. Moscow: Библиейско-Богословский Институтсв. Опостола Андрея, 2006. 112p..
3. Абдуразакова М. Эволюция Секуляризма В Индии. Tashkent: Умэд, 2004. p. 19.
4. Bader V. Secularism of Democracy? Associational Governance of Religions Diversity. Imiscoe Research: Amsterdam University Press. 200p.
5. Fred HD. Nation and Religion in the Middle East. Bonldct. Co: Lynne Rienner Publishers, 2000. 251 P.
6. Dehkanov N. Political Leader is a Main Imagemaker. Наука И Инновации В Хxi Веке: Актуальные Вопросы, Открытия И Достижения. 2021. pp. 156-158.
7. Дехканов Н.Б. Реформации В Структуре Местных Властей В Узбекистане. Молодой Ученый. 2010;(10): 75-77.
8. Дехканов НБ. Территориально-Политическая Классификация Узбекистана. Молодой Ученый. 2010;(10): 201-203.
9. Kadirov A, Dehkano N. The Role of Pr in the Democratization of Post-Soviet Society. Journal of Advanced Research In Dynamical and Control Systems. 2020;12(6): 1108-1111.
10. Dekhkanov NB. Formation of Public Authority-Strategic Base of Providing the Stable Development of the Society. Global Science. Development and Novelty. 2019. pp. 55-57.
11. Дехканов НБ. Стратегия Действий-Теоретическая Основа Развития Взаимодействия Народа И Власти, Личности И Государства. Тенденции Развития Науки И Образования. 2019;(55-11): 5-8.

12. Oktyabrovich GN. The Role of Trade Relations with China in the International Trade Relations of Central Asia. Central Asian Journal of Social Sciences and History. 2021;2(10): 37-40.
13. Oktyabrovich GN. Formation of Religious Tolerance on Young People. Middle European Scientific Bulletin. 2021;17: 114-116.
14. Gafurov N. Uzbek-Chinese Investment Cooperation on The Example of The Ferghana Valley. 2020;6(11).
15. Gofurov NO. Investment Cooperation Between Uzbekistan And China. Ўтмишга Назар Журнали. 2019;17(3).
16. Sodirjonov MM. On The Coverage of Ethnic Processes in The Information Space. Asian Journal Of Multidimensional Research (AJMR). 2020;9(6): 165-171.
17. Sodirjonov MM. Ethnosociological Factors of Social Transformation in Modern Uzbekistan. Актуальные Вопросы Формирования И Развития Научного Пространства. 2020. pp. 27-34.
18. Содиржонов ММ. Бозор Иқтисодиётининг Этник Муҳитга Таъсири Хусусида Айрим Мулоҳазалар . Журнал Социальных Исследований. 2020;3(6).
19. Содирджонов ММ. Мониторинг Вопросы Исследования Человеческого Капитала В Этносоциальных Процессах И Социальные Тенденции. Социальная Политика И Социальное Партнерство. 2021;(6): 447-458.
20. Содирджонов ММ. Изучение Проблем Человеческого Капитала В Этносоциологических Процессах . В Поисках Социальной Истины. 2021. pp. 59-69.

## RESTORATION OF MADAD-I-MAASH GRANTS AND IMPERIAL FARMAN OF 1690 A.D

**Kapil Gandhar\***; **Dr. Seema Verma\*\***

\*Scholar,  
Tantia University, Sriganganagar,  
INDIA

\*\*Supervisor,  
Tantia University, Sriganganagar,  
INDIA  
Email id: kapilgandhar@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00062.3**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The benevolence and the concept of their Kingship which aimed at the socio-economic & cultural development of the empire had prompted the Mughal emperors of India to issue madad-i-maash grants to their subjects. These grants were also known as Suyarghal (aid for subsistence). Throughout the history of Mughals we come across numerous such documents assigning grants to individuals for their own livelihood or for the maintenance of religious institutions like Madarasas, Khankahs temples etc. Such grants were also given for the maintenance of Faqirs, Sadhus, Conducting URS, or helping the needy and poor. Grants were also given as Inan or Milkiyat to the officials as also in lieu of their loyalty and services. The beneficiaries of these grants were both Hindus and Muslims and they represented different sects and strata of society. Both the Hindu and Muslim grantees can be divided into four categories each. Muslim males, Muslims women, Faqirs and officials among the Muslims and Sadhus, Hindu astrologers, Brahmans and officials among the Hindus.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Conducting Urs, Bearing, Beneficiaries, Categories, Assigning Grants, Benevolence.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

The institution of the madad-I-maash had an important bearing on the social and political life of the Mughal times. The revenue political life of the Mughal times. The revenue grantees were not a class of mere parasites. The state had its own interest in maintaining this 'Army of Prayer'. They were State's creatures and therefore its natural propagandists. In principle, person belonging to four categories were eligible for the grant of the madad-i-maash:

1. Scholars who were seekers after truth and had renounced the world ;
2. Persons who eschewed the urge for greater gain and chose a life of seclusions and self-abrogation.
3. The destinate and the poor who were incapacitated to earn their livelihood and
4. Persons of noble lineage who ignorantly deemed it below their dignity to take to any employment.

In the classic period of the Mughal Empire (1556-1707), there was a large department of state headed by officials known as Sardars, who managed the revenue grants that, though

---

technically, deemed charity, predominantly fell in our category. The department was headed by the sadr-u-sudur at the centre. The local department of the Sadrs and the Mutawalis worked under him. These departments were under the direct control of the imperial centre.

In the appointment, promotions and dismissals of even the pargana Mutawallis, an imperial Farman or Harab-ul-Hukum seems to have been essential. These grants did not invest the grantee with any right over land but entitled to the prescribed revenue from its produce. Akbar put the ceiling of such grants of land to 100 big has per person. The policy of Akbar was to grant half cultivable and half waste land to improve agriculture.

The grant was for the lifetime of the grantee and the heirs could apply for a renewal. Generally only a part of the grant was allowed to heirs. Jahangir confirmed all the grants made by Akbar, while Shah Jahan began to examine all grants given during the previous reigns. He allowed 30 big has to be inherited, Aurangzeb reduced it to 20 big has. In the 30<sup>th</sup> year of his reign, he allowed the grant to be entirely hereditary, by calling such grants as loan (ariyat) and not properly. In the latter part of his reign as well as after his death, the grantees started enjoying the right to sell or transfer the land, which, then, acquired the characteristics of a Zamindari.

But we need surely to distinguish between (a) charity that went to maintain elite classes, such as priests, theologians, scholars, etc; thereby helping to sustain the ideological basis of the current system of income distribution and (b) genuine aid to the poor, the elderly, the sick and the pauperized classes, which had either a humanitarian or a tactical (usually theological or ethnic orientation).

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS**

Although charitable grants were essentially of religious nature yet they were governed more by the imperial regulations than by the tenets of the shariat, the madad-i-maash, whether with service or without any service, was personal and usually for life-time of the grantee only. The grant was subject to confirmation and verification at any stage.<sup>1</sup> Even the confirmed grants were subject to confirmation at the accession of the new emperor because of the fact that at emperor's death old Farmans and sanads ceased to operate. These documents could become valid only when confirmed or renewed by the new emperor. Each assignee of madad-i-maash was expected to produce the sanad as and when demanded.<sup>2</sup> The practice was known as tashiha<sup>3</sup> and such renewal or confirmation was called tashihnama.<sup>4</sup> Normally the madad-i-maash did not refer to the heirs of the grants, although in some sanads issued to sajjada nashin of dargah or even a priest of the math we find the provision for continuance of the grant in the names of the descendants.<sup>5</sup> Such a provision was exceptionally made in the madad-i-maash to some individual grantees also.<sup>6</sup> A careful study of the madad-i-maash documents reveals that all grants including those containing a provision for continuance needed renewal and confirmation at the death of the original grantee.<sup>7</sup>

As a matter of fact hereditary succession supported by proof was usually respected but such a concession did not make the madad-i-maash hereditary at least prior to issue of the imperial Farman of 1690 AD which more or less regulated the succession to the grant. In addition to possible reduction of a madad-i-maash grant at the time of renewal, the government had the prerogative to resume the grant at any stage without assigning any reason, although such a step was rarely taken. Occasionally the absence of a sanad or failure to produce the sanad or to execute the bond (muchalka) attested under the seal of the qazi or any other satisfactory proof led to resumption of the grant by the state.<sup>8</sup> Such grants were resumed by the sadr after taking imperial orders. Undeserving grants could also be resumed.<sup>9</sup> Qazi Rizvi, sadr of Bengal rejected many sanads and subsequently cancelled madad-i-maash grants claimed on them.<sup>10</sup>

The assignees represented to the governor who referred their case to the *sadr-us-sudur*.<sup>11</sup> The *madad-i-maash* grant was also resumed to the *khalisa* and made *muqarrari* if the grantee died or fled without leaving any heir who could represent to the *sadr* or the emperor for renewal and restoration of the grant. Sometime grant was resumed on information that it had been obtained through fraud or forgery of the seals affixed on *sanads* and *parwanas*. One of the charges levelled against *sadr-i-kul* Musavi Khan was that he made grants on the basis of forged documents to undeserving people.<sup>12</sup> In daily reports from Deccan we find such instances where the grantees were alleged to have claimed *wazifa* on the strength of forged documents.<sup>13</sup> The forged documents were sent to the *sadr-i-sudur* for investigation.

Certain complaints of forcible dispossession from the grant were also sometimes reported. A *farman* dt. 4 Shawwal of 16 RY/1642 was issued for grant of a garden with an addition of some more land adjoining it totalling 60 bighas to Fatima married to Arif Muhd,

one und daughter of Khan Bibi Rashida who had been forcibly dispossessed from her *madad-i-maash* grant.<sup>14</sup> The grant 25% was restored in village Dekhte, *pargana* Hajipur, suba Bihar.<sup>15</sup> Another *farman* dt. 16 Jamadi-u-Sani 28 RY/1654 released half of the resumed land belonging to one Syed Salim and his sons in favour of Sayid Haider in village Khilwat of *pargana* Haveli 239 Hajipur.<sup>16</sup>

The *mutasaddis* had resumed this land arbitrarily at the grantee's death.<sup>17</sup> A *parwana* dt. 1061/1650 directed the officers of *pargana* Sandila, *sarkar* Lucknow not to interfere in the *madad-i-maash*. The *chaudhary* to the village was specifically directed to abstain from unauthorized interference.<sup>18</sup> The local *qazi* tried several such disputes to find out the actual grantee. In a complaint lodged in the court of the *qazi* of Gorakhpur it was alleged by Shaikh Yusuf, the *madad-i-maash* grantee, that one Shaikh had taken unlawful possession of the *farman* granting 200 bighas of revenue-free land and had, therefore, dispossessed him from his rightful claim.<sup>19</sup>

As stated elsewhere all *madad-i-maash* grants whether given to Muslims or non-Muslims were, theoretically, non-hereditary and inalienable at least prior to 1690, with full prerogative of the emperor to reduce or even confiscate them without assigning any definite reason. These grants were further governed by official regulations which did not perhaps look to the *shariat* for guidance. Both reduction and confiscation of some grants had already taken place under Akbar and Shahjahan, and under Aurangzeb also some grants in the suba of Bengal were resumed when the provincial *sadr* had rejected many of the *sanads*. However, imperial order of 16 RY/1673 referred to by a chronicler relating to confiscation of grants to the Hindus alone seems intriguing and needs examination. Strangely enough, the order was not directly addressed to the *sadr* but to the *diwanis* of the realm who were not directly concerned with these grants. Secondly, the order finds mention, in passing, in the general policy statements aimed at praising the religious achievements of the emperor. Quite likely, our chronicler might have been inspired by the religious zeal to write something which is not fully supported by facts. It is not stated anywhere as to which specific grants were confiscated or resumed not is there any mention of the manner of enforcement of the order or involvement of the *sadr*.

We find some fresh *madad-i-maash* grants issued or renewed to the Hindus even after the imperial order was supposed to have been enforced. Four grants earlier given during 1660- 63.

In favour of the Hindus in the suba of Bihar<sup>20</sup> appear to have continued as we do not find any contrary evidence to resumption of their grants. A sanad of 5<sup>th</sup> safar 1102/1690 relates to a Another parwana was issued in 46 RY/11703 with the seal of Fidai Khan conferring on one Bhinpat Dubey 61 bighas of land grant as madad-i-maash from village Madohabad, pargana Mehsi, suba Bihar.<sup>21</sup> A land grant of 1098/1688 made in favour of Ramjivan Goshain and his sons as inam for building up houses for the Brahmins and the holy mendicants in the vicinity of Benaras points to the ineffectiveness of the imperial farman calling for resumption of grants from the Hindus.<sup>22</sup> By a parwana dated 6 Jamadi 11 30 RY/1686 Pant Bharti, and others who had been cultivating 100 pakka bighas of land in the state of Marwar and rendering services to the travellers by providing them free food (langar) were given exemption from the land revenue (hasilat) according to set formula.<sup>23</sup> Another grant dt.7 Safar 33 RY/1688 is addressed to one Dharamnathji, a jogi in the math of Mande Khan in pargana Didwana.<sup>24</sup> Seven other documents written between 31 RY/1688 and 47 RY/1703 repeat assurances of revenue-free charitable land grants.<sup>25</sup> The revenue- free land grants as madad-i-maash in favour of Tikayatji Maharaja and his descendants, renewed from time to time, continued without any disturbance till the period of Shah Alam when they were converted into inam al taghma.<sup>26</sup> It is also relevant to add that the Parsi physicians of Navsari in Gujarat received sanads confirming their grants in 1664 and 1702. In view of this evidence it appears that the imperial order of 1673, if issued at all, was in all probabilities too general in nature. It was not followed up strictly and therefore became defunct for all practical purposes.

### **Significance of the Imperial Farman of 1690 A.D.**

Theoretically, all grants could be increased, decreased or even resumed any time, although normally they were not disturbed. The sanctity of the imperial charity was so much respected that even a grant which lapsed for 50 years was restored by the sadr on satisfactory proof.<sup>27</sup> Under the prevailing practice the grant was renewed in favour of the heirs of the grantee provided the latter could convince the sadr of their claims. In addition to this each document contained a directive to the officers to ensure that the grantees were not harassed on account of revenue or cesses or any kind of taxation.<sup>28</sup> However, despite these concessions, the madad- i-maash grant could not be treated as an article of personal property. The Mughal Government too always maintained its prerogative of preventing any sale or Transfer of madad- i-maash rights and the grantees seemed to be fully aware of it. The madad-i- maash grant could only be bequeathed subject to confirmation by the office of the sadr but could not be gifted away to the relatives or descendants of the grantee. In a reported case where the heirs of deceased grantee filled a suit for the recovery of madad-i-maash a land which their father had alienated to some other person by way of gift, the qazi who tried the case gave the ruling that the deceased grantee could not legally alienate the land and ordered the restoration of the grant to the legal heir.<sup>29</sup> For all practical purposes the madad-i-maash rights were distinct and stood on a different footing from the rights of the intermediary zamindars. The recipients of madad- i-maash always considered the grant a symbol of imperial patronage and do not seem to have challenged the imperial prerogative of reduction or resumption of these grants any time during aurangzeb's period. Prior to the farman of 1690 A.D., there is perhaps no sale deed or transfer deed of madad-i-maash holdings registered in the gazi's court or attested under his seal.

In 34 RY/1690 A.D. an imperial farman was issued defining 274 The farmna the line of succession to the madad-i-maash grants.<sup>30</sup> The farmna which contains regulations for succession after the death of grantee empowered the sadrs and the gazis to take up disputes on the question of succession and decide the issues in accordance with guidelines defined in the farman.<sup>31</sup> It was also stipulated that as the land given in was madad i-maash was held on loan (a'uriyat) and not in complete ownership, its inheritance was to be governed more by administrative regulations than the shariat law of inheritance.<sup>32</sup> The line of succession included

the daughters also whose share was known as dukhtari.<sup>33</sup> The qazis were not permitted to interfere in the quantum or quality of land assigned. The predominance of administrative regulations implied that the madad i maash grants had become more a product of the law of the land (urfi) than a mere preserve of any one community.<sup>34</sup> The farman was a turning point in the Mughal agrarian set-up for several reasons. It legalised the common inherent tendency among the grantees to treat madad-i-maash as an article of personal benefit. The share from madad-i-maash continued to be an additional means of benefit.<sup>35</sup> The periodic confirmation and renewal of the grants were relaxed. The officers did not have any leverage in choosing the descendant to a particular grant. All the complaints of succession arising from local feuds or disputes on account of partition of the shares in the land or usurpation by force or forgery or loss were to be referred to the qazi's court or to the office of the sadr for settlement. The absence of periodic inspection by the authorities while making the grantees complacent with their holdings also placed some of the smaller grantees who had no link or influence (wasila) in a very pitiable condition. Talish records a despicable practice in Bengal about the heirless grantees.<sup>36</sup> In the post-1690 period which witnessed the weakening of the central authority, we find madad-i-maash rights acquired by force by powerful people from top down or by local influences from bottom 2KI up without any effective remedy from the qazi's court.<sup>37</sup>

The impact of the farman of 1690 was slowly felt in the early eighteenth century when we find a new phenomenon of madad-i- or less like the maash grantees treating themselves more 282 intermediary zamindars in their particular areas began to emerge.<sup>38</sup> The sale and transfer of such rights, as distinct from ownership, started until it became absolutely difficult to distinguish between the original zamindari rights and the new zamindari rights acquired as a result of the madad-i-maash. However, our sources of the 17 century do not prove the hereditary position of the madad-i-maash grantees prior to 1690 A.D., for there is perhaps no sale deed or transfer deed of these rights in our sources. The farman of 1690 regulated the line of succession to the grant and as such the land allotted to them ultimately acquired a universal value. The hereditary claims on madad-i-maash and the weakening of the Mughal central authority provided a base for treating the grants freely in transfer transactions similar to the zamindari rights. While such a historical development led to increasing dependence on the qazi for attestation and registration of documents as also for settlement of disputes in the specified shares in the grants,<sup>x1</sup> it also encouraged the tendency among the grantees to strengthen their holdings by acquiring zamindari rights. In the 18th century these rights resulted in better economic status which posed indirect threat 284 to the local officers of the sadarat department.<sup>39</sup>

Though the grant to Muslims is not so important, the grant to Hindus is definitely significant. These grants must have brought a social transformation by creating a new class of land owners who not only enjoyed the fruits of the soil but also attained a superior position in the society. Even during the days when the empire was facing great financial hardships and the economy of the empire was on the verge of collapse, this tradition was kept alive. The continuance of the practice of granting mada-i-mash bear's ample testimony of the benevolence of the later Mughal emperor proves that they were alive towards the socio-cultural activities of the society. It also testifies the continuance of the state assistance for the cultural community of the country.

## REFERENCES

1. Allahabad Doc. 165, 168, 174, 176, 178.
2. Mirat-i-Ahmadi, I, 303-04; K.K. Datta, Basta 299 dt. 7 Zilqad 25 RY/1682, p. 107.
3. JRAS (Bombay, 1903), Doc. 4.
4. The tashinama was originally drawn up by the sadr-us-sudur on the authority of the previous sanads.
5. Allahabad Doc. 9, 154 of 1049 A. H., 165, 168, of 1079 A.H., 170 of 1073 A. H., 176, 178; Proceedings IHC (Delhi, 1961), B. R. Grover, "Position of Desai in the Pargana Administration of Suba Gujarat under the Mughals", pp. 150-5; Selected Documents of Sahajahan's Region, Doc. 81 dt. 6 Zilqada 1060/21.10.1650, pp. 177-8; Farman-I- Salatin Doc. 45 dt. 20 Rajab 1068; also Imperial Farmans to Tikyatji Maharaj Farman dt. 7 RY of Sahajahan which states the words naslan bad nasl.
6. Allahabad Doc. 55 of 1106 A. H., Siyaq Nama pp. 82-3; Bilgram Collection, Doc. 39 of 1095 A.H.; Faramin-i- Salatin, Doc. 55, 63; Sambhal Doc. Farsia 6/52 dt. 1071 A.H.; K.K. Datta, op. cit., p.41.
7. Faramin-i-Salatin Doc. 63 dt. 20 Rajab 1068, Doc. 55, Parwana 34 RY/1690 of 1087 A.H. Even a small grant of 40 bighas in village Chak Moharrar, Pargana and sarkar Hajipur given in 13 Ry/1670 in favour of Shaikh Habib was renewed and confirmed three times between 40 RY/1073 and 51 RV/1707 in the names of the heirs of the grantee.
8. Mirat-i-Ahmadi, I, 35.
9. Badshahnama, ii, 365; Maasir-ul-Umara, iii, 449.
10. Studies in Aurangzeb's Reign, Sarkar, pp. 166-8.
11. Ibid.
12. Badshahnama, ii, 363, 365-66.
13. Selected Documents of Shahjahan's Reign, Doc. 61 dt. 18 Jamadi I 1054/1644, p. 15.
14. K. K. Datta. op. cit., Basta 687, p. 15.
15. Ibid.
16. Ibid., Basta 694, p. 16.
17. Ibid.
18. Allahabad Doc. 315; also see Bilgram Doc. 7, 17.
19. Allahabad Doc. 204 dt. Muharram 1080/1669.
20. K.K. Datta, op. cit., pp. 66, 76, 85.
21. Ibid., p. 79.
22. Ibid., p. 26.
23. JPHS, 1957, Vol. V, Jnan Chamdra, "Aurangzeb and Hindu Temples", p. 250.

24. Basta 2/76 Nos. 8-19 and 26-31 of Jodhpur Records, Bikaner as quoted by Satish Chandra, "Some Religious Grants of Aurangzeb to Maths in the State of Marwar", Proceedings IHC (1970), I 405-7.
25. Ibid.
26. Ibid.I
27. mperial Farmans granted to Tikayatji Maharaj (ed, K. M. Jhaveri), Various Farmans.
28. Parwanas dt. 8 Jamadi I, 8 RY of Aurangzeb, JPHS, vi, (1958), Jnan Chandrz, "Alamgir's Grants to Hindu Pujaris", pp., 55-65.
29. This has led some scholars to think that madad-i-maash grantees enjoyed a better social and economic status.
30. Allahabad Document relating to a judicial decision of January 1666 as quoted by Irfan Habib, op. cit., p. 304.
31. Mughal Farmans, ed, K.P&gt; Srivastava, Vol. I, Doc. XLIX.
32. Ibid.
33. Ibid. : Clause V of Farman: 'If a man dies leaving his wife, his land shall be left in her possession and she as a life tennat, shall continue to hold the same and after her death, the land shall be given to the heirs of the aforesaid woman'.
34. Clauses 2, 3, 4 of the Farman, Also see Farman-i-Salatin, Doc. 77 which relates to a madad-i-maash of ! rupee as daily allowance from treasury of Panipat and 100 bighas of land from pargana Panipat suba Shahjahanabad, in favour of Sayyid Jamal and his descendants. The copy of the farman which was received in the office of the sadr on 11 Ramzan 35 RY/1691 contains as provision of shares of madad-i-maash in favour of daughters viz. Sahib Daulat, Noor Bibi etc. On the pusht of the document the daily allowance was increased to Rs. 5 Cf. daughters probably never claimed any share in zamindari rights during this period.
35. This is clear from various clauses of the farman: Married daughters who received land from their husband were to forgo their shares in favour of their brothers. Strangely, of the farman appears to be in contravention of the Shari'at principles. Yet the words "in accordance with Muhammadan code of law (mutabiq-i-shar-sharif)" appear frequently in clause VI and so on.
36. "Even if all the heirs to a grant possessed land at some other place, the share in madad-i-maash shall be treated as additional means of income and shall not be interfered with".
37. Fathiyya-i-ibrjyya quoted in History of Bengal, Sarkar, pp. 372-3.
38. Local feuds or dispute among the grantees gave an opportunity for exploitation by a powerful zamindar.
39. The aimadars of amethi had to pay the customary land revenue amounting to Rs. 10,015. The Iaimdars of Haidargarh, Satrakh, Ibrahimour and Anbola parganas had also tp pay a fixed revenue, Allahabad Doc. 218 of 1179/1764. Thus certain types of madad-i-maash land acquired more or less the same character as zamindari lands. Cf. A document in Bilgram collections makes a reference to a madad-i-maash mortgaged in 1136/1724 (Bilgram Document 67).

## THE IMPACT OF THE UZBEK ECONOMY ON FOOD SUPPLY IN THE POST-WORLD WAR II YEARS

**Muzaffar Khojamov\***

\*Teacher,  
Namangan State University,  
Namangan, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: khojamov.m@umail.uz

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00070.2**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the reforms carried out in Uzbekistan after the Second World War to revive the national economy, expand the range of crops for agricultural development and food supply, optimize the number of collective farms, the impact of expanding cotton on grain and other crops. the problems of the food system, disruptions in the supply of food to the population, issues of revitalization of agriculture through the development of heavy and light industry, the impact of prices on the planned supply of food to the population were analyzed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *World War II, Uzbekistan, National Economy, Recovery, Heavy Industry, Light Industry, Food, Supply, Price, Cotton.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

The Uzbek SSR was also one of the republics in the Union that emerged from the war with great economic losses. Although the war effort was not officially conducted on the territory of the republic, it was one of the leaders in the supply of food, along with a number of other types of supplies behind the front. In the first years after the war, the economic, social and political situation in Uzbekistan remained somewhat problematic and controversial. A number of factors contributed to this situation. In particular, the suppression of the current socialist ideology, the suppression of intellectuals, scientists, statesmen who are active in reforming, developing and overcoming the economic and social decline of the republic, the repression of the country. the banning of the strata fighting for economic development, the specialization of the agricultural lands, which are the core of food production, into a one-sided cotton crop, and the production and supply of the most important foodstuffs among daily consumer goods. As a result, from the first year after the war, the issue of economic recovery and reform became a topical issue of the day.

In addition to finding solutions to the existing food supply problems, the production of a number of consumer goods for the population was a topical issue of the day. As a result, on August 30, 1946, at the VIII session of the Supreme Soviet of Uzbekistan, the next five-year plan for the restoration of the national economy of Uzbekistan (1946-1950) was adopted [1, p.24]. This adopted five-year plan is primarily aimed at raising production to pre-war levels, increasing the level of production of all types of industrial enterprises, increasing the range and supply of products that are important for human consumption. According to the plan, the production of consumer goods is projected to increase by 89% compared to 1940 [2, p.2].

Manufacturing was the mainstay of food production in the country, ie the share of manual labor in the cultivation and supply of various types of products was high. One of the important tasks facing the government was the transition from food production to industrial production. stood.

During the war years, the republic's industry was mainly specialized in military industry and defense, and more than 300 industrial enterprises relocated from the western regions of the union [3, p.224] were also mainly enterprises focused on chemical physics, heavy metallurgy and military industry. As a result, in the first years after the war, the share of heavy industry in the republic's industrial production of consumer goods and food products increased. In particular, the share of heavy industry in 1940 was 2.3 percent, and after the war it was 10.8 percent [4, p.31]. can be seen growing.

At the VIII session of the Supreme Soviet of Uzbekistan on August 30, 1946, in accordance with the five-year plan for the restoration of the national economy of Uzbekistan (1946-1950), work was carried out to optimize agriculture. By 1950, the republican government had reduced the number of active collective farms in rural areas from 1,770 to 752 in order to increase the efficiency of labor activity, accelerate food supply and increase productivity. The main purpose of this was to prevent inefficient use of funds, reduce the number of staff in management and increase labor productivity, the effective use of agro-technical means [5, p.89]. Contrary to the optimization policy pursued, this situation had a negative impact on food-producing farms, leading to an expansion of cotton-growing lands and a reduction in the area under cereals and cereals. In particular, the most consumed grain products per capita in 1965 decreased by 20.5 kg, meat production by 5 kg, and potato production by 2.6 kg compared to 1950 [6, p.76]. The main reason for the above factors is the daily acceleration of the process of cotton monopoly by the Center.

Not only manual labor, but also the role of light industry and the share of heavy industry are important in the cultivation of agriculture and food, planting, expanding the range of products, increasing the productivity of arable land. In the post-war years, the republic began reforms to raise the production capacity of heavy industry to pre-war levels. However, the focus of these reforms on the cotton monoculture by the Center has led to a reduction in the area under food crops in agriculture, accelerating the transformation of the republic into a raw material base. This process has had a negative impact not only on the food industry, but also on other types of industries. For example, industrial production decreased by 171 percent in the fourth five-year period, 161 percent in the fifth five-year period, and 120 percent in the sixth five-year period [7, p.26]. It can be seen that as a result of inconsistencies in the food industry and administrative orders in the implementation of the annual plan, in 1946 the state plan was fulfilled by 88.9%, and 28 million soums were spent inappropriately [8, p.24]. This situation has caused systemic problems not only in the industrial system, but also in agriculture, which is the core of the food supply. These regions were divided as follows: Tashkent region fulfilled the grain plan by 46.5%, Namangan region by 50.8%, Andijan region by 53%, Khorezm region by 60.5%, Karakalpak ASSR by 61.2%, Surkhandarya region by 64.5% [9, p.4].

From the above data, it can be seen that the demand for cotton did not affect the implementation of the grain plan. As a result, as of September 25, 1946, 34,225 hectares of land in the Republic had not been harvested. The data show that in the post-war years, the recovery of the national

economy was difficult. The Center has taken a number of measures to increase the production and variety of food products for the population in the member republics of the Union, as well as to reform its prices and improve the economic opportunities of citizens. In particular, in 1947, a monetary reform was carried out throughout the Union, the cost of food was redefined, reduced by type of product, the card system was abolished and the value of the soum was redefined. As a result of the monetary reform, the supply and sale of food products to the population has doubled. As a result, by 1948, compared to 1947, sales of meat and meat products to the population through shops and malls accounted for 80.3 percent, canned meat for 59.3 percent [10, p.220], bread and bakery products for 53 percent, and sugar for 73 percent. , the volume of purchases of confectionery products by the population increased by 67% [11, p.200].

Along with the Union Republics, the volume of consumption in Uzbekistan also increased, in particular, in 1953-59 per capita consumption of food products increased by 1.7 times in milk and dairy products, 1.4 times in meat and meat products and 2 times in other types of household goods. Increased 1-fold [12, p.306]. However, while the Center's administrative command system has been maintained, the government's systemic plan for food production and supply has not been fully implemented, the demand for food has not been fully met, while the food industry's annual production plan is based on local conditions and demographics. without taking into account the growth, the appointment by the center aggravated the current situation.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Раупов ХР. Ўзбекистон енгил ва озик-овқат саноатининг аҳолини истеъмол моллари билан таъминлаш. Тарих фанлари номзодлик диссертацияси. Бухоро, 1997. p.24.
2. Правда Востока.1946 й. 2 сентябрь.
3. Ўзбекистон тарихи (1917–1991 йиллар). Биринчи китоб. 1917–1939 йиллар. – Тошкент: Ўзбекистон, 2019. p. 74.
4. Народная хозяйство Ўзбекистана 1956 г.Стат сбор. 1965. p. 31.
5. Етенова ЛГ, Саидов КФ. К истории социально-эконо-социально-экономического развития Ўзбекистана конца 40-50-х годов. Обществнныы наука в Узбекистане. 1989;(12):89.
6. Народная хозяйство Ўзбекиской ССР в 1970 г.Статистический ежегодник. Ташкент: p.76
7. Народное хозяйство УзССР в 1958 год, p.26.
8. Раупов ХР. Ўзбекистон енгил ва озик-овқат саноатининг аҳолини истеъмол моллари билан таъминлаш. Диссертация.Бухоро.1997. p.24
9. Қизил Ўзбекистон.1946 йил 25сентябрь. 1946;(12): 4.
10. История рабочего класса Советского Узбекистана.-Тошкент: Фан, 1974. p. 234.
11. Жураев Н, Замонов А. История Узбекистана.том IV. 2018. p.200
12. Жураев Н, Замонов А. История Узбекистана.том IV. 2018. p.306.

## SOCIO-PEDAGOGICAL ASPECTS OF THE FORMATION OF READING CULTURE AND SKILLS

**Azizakhon Rasulova\* ; Ulmasbek Karimov\*\***

\*PhD,  
Fergana State University,  
Uzbekistan, Fergana City,  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Lecturer,  
Fergana State University,  
Uzbekistan, Fergana City,  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00071.4**

---

### ABSTRACT

*Any act is not just how much effort it takes to organize in mastering the skills of activity, but how effective the process is to be continuous, consistent, continuous. In the development of reading skills in readers, it is also important that the pedagogical activity aimed at this goal is continuous, consistent.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Book, Culture, Reading Culture, Literature, Spirituality.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Today, several times more effective work is carried out in our society on the development of reading, improvement of reading culture than ever before, propaganda and propaganda are carried out. Even so, in the family environment, the reading culture is not at a satisfactory level. As we have seen above, it is a pity that we meet not only book-loving families, but also the family environment in which they. Many families, parents are neither interested in reading books themselves, nor direct their children in this regard. [1]

The book is primarily a living school, a source of spirituality. He introduces the reader to life, in which he educates the senses of loving life, understanding the essence of living. Form a positive attitude to the environment, nature, understand the complexities of human character, develop the ability of the spiritual image to discover the edges of color, the sense of loyalty to the native land, people. Through the study of artistic literature, the reader's artistic perception, the ability to think independently, the culture of reading, the sense of responsibility for the fate of Homeland are trained. [2]

### MAIN PART

Regardless of what kind and genre the artistic work belongs to, in its essence, it embodies a number of didactic features, aesthetic principles aimed at the perfection of the human personality, the development of independent thinking skills, the upbringing of human qualities. "The most important feature of the artistic work is that it softens the soul of a person, sharpens his feelings, nurtures spiritual and spiritual perfection." [3]

The decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan “on the development of the system of printing and distribution of Book products, increasing the reading and reading culture, as well as establishing a commission for the promotion of Book products” in 2017 Year 12 January" laid the groundwork for the implementation of large-scale reforms in this regard. On September 13, 2017, the adoption of the PP-3271 resolution "on the program of measures aimed at the development of the system of publication and distribution of book products, increasing and promoting reading and reading culture" and the tasks set within it paved the way for major changes in the publication of book products in our country, raising the culture of In this regard, book printing and distribution, found a solution to serious shortcomings and problems in the field of book-buying, book-making society content, spiritual and educational progress has been taken a step forward. [4]

In order to ensure the execution of this order and the decision, planned and targeted works have been launched in all state and non-governmental organizations and their departments on the basis of a program of measures aimed at solving the tasks set forth in the decision. In particular, the organization of competitions “young bookstore”, “the most active bookstore group”, “the most bookstore family” throughout the country and awarding the winners with valuable prizes at various levels; major publishing houses re-edit the masterpieces of the Uzbek people and world literature, publish them more qualitatively, give artistic and aesthetic attention to citizens and families in need of socio-spiritual support books, artistic literature, along with the implementation of the tasks set forth in these laws, create wide opportunities for the populace, in particular, for the young generation to appreciate. [5]

In addition, the Republican center of spirituality and enlightenment organizes a number of events aimed at promoting reading among the population, raising the sense of patriotism in the hearts of the younger generation, increasing the effectiveness of spiritual and educational work in the places, during these events, booklets of various forms are organized and several books published by the Republican center of spirituality. [6]

A number of important documents have been adopted and practical work is being carried out to improve the state policy of young people established in the strategy of action on five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan, to protect the rights and interests of young people, to create the necessary conditions for their harmonious maturation. Even so, the work done in this regard has always been extensive and will continue to maintain its relevance. From this point of view, the issues of youth development were discussed at the video-projector meeting held under the leadership of the president on March 19, 2019 “on the implementation of 5 important initiatives to increase the interest of culture, art, sports, information technologies, book reading in the effective organization of work with young people” and 5 important initiatives related to the spheres were

These are the following:

The first initiative is to increase the interest of young people in music, painting, literature, theater, and other types of art.

The second initiative is on the issues of creating the necessary conditions for young people to demonstrate their abilities in the field of physical conditioning and sports. [7]

The third initiative is on the issues of organizing the effective use of computer technology and the internet among the population and youth.

The fourth initiative is to raise the morale of the population, especially young people, on the issues of wide promotion of reading among them.

The fifth initiative is on the issues of systematic organization of work on the employment of women.

These initiatives cover comprehensive education of the younger generation, meaningful and effective leisure activities and are carried out with the participation of relevant sectors.

## **DISCUSSION AND RESULTS**

Development of reading skills in students the pedagogical and psychological process to be directed should be organized on the basis of certain requirements. In particular: the development of the ability to perceive and understand the artistic literature in students to achieve; to provide for the laying down of visual, cognitive and emotional activity of students in this process; to organize pedagogical activity on the basis of taking into account the phraseology of certain stages of this process; to take into account the fact that the process of; selection of works of art, which is a product of high-quality polygraphy, intended for children, enriched with bright colors, images that attract attention; enrich the world of imagination of readers in the process of reading artistic works, create the necessary opportunity for them to freely express their dreams; familiarize readers with literature of different genres; at home, parents are taught by teachers in educational institutions, giving students brief information about genres of artistic works – proza (story, fairy-novel), poetry (poem, ballad, revenge), dramaturgy (plays, novella, miniature, radio instsenirovka), etc.; also, the teacher introduces the students to folklore works (samples of oral creativity of the people) and to them (folk tales, riddle, proverb, fable, given poems of the educator and humor) that will help them support their interest and needs in reading fiction; also, sources say that the creation of audio and video products of children's art literature, effectively using the technical and functional capabilities of modern information technologies in the closer acquaintance of children with fiction, creates the opportunity to “improve the communication of the child with the book and become colorful.” In the implementation of these processes, the educator should positively establish family cooperation. And the family is constantly in contact with school teachers and receives advice on what books to buy for their children.

His transformation into a small theatrical performance in the reading of an artistic work with the students of the corresponding age period, the involvement of the students themselves in it, too, leads to the expected result. [8]

Today, often children are accused of not reading books. But the need to recommend colorful literature to them remains unnoticed by both parents, teachers and librarians. To do this, teachers are required to have a good knowledge of the students' interest in books, their needs... One of the reasons why students do not read books is that parents in the family cannot be lovingly adapted to the book by the teacher at school or lack of reading, interesting artistic books[1]. In the negative attitude of readers towards book reading and reading, it cannot be denied the responsibility of parents, teachers and social organizations responsible for the sphere that do not receive reasonable, effective organization in the theoretical-pedagogical and practical-methodological aspects, publishing houses that create organizational, material supply of this process.

Consequently, raising the educational process to a qualitatively new level is associated with the improvement of organizational and pedagogical aspects of the formation of a reading culture in students.

The next level of reading skills (learning to read the book with the help of parents, teachers, librarians and volunteers in accordance with the existing requirements) formed in the students will be the formation of a reading skill (learning to read the book independently, without the help of parents, teachers, librarians and volunteers in accordance with the existing requirements [2]. At the upper stages of the preschool age, such attributes as the feelings, thoughts, inner experiences, feelings of life aspirations of the heroes of the work, the observation of the development of the plot, the event described in the game, the interaction of events with each other, develop according to this purpose [3].

Thus, the formation of reading skills in students is a complex pedagogical process. Its effective organization requires a targeted, systematic approach to this process. Consequently, the appropriate age period occupies a leading place in the formation of reading skills in students. The expected result can be obtained only if the children in the family are sufficiently aware of the pedagogical and psychological basis, organizational and methodological requirements of the process of formation of reading skills. Parents should also be aware of the current situation in the formation of reading skills, as well as the factors contributing to the effective course of this process, their pedagogical and psychological impact. [9]

In our opinion, the culture of reading is a person's ability to effectively use knowledge, skills, qualifications and life experience related to a high level of reading, rational organization of reading activities.

A variety of activities, which are carried out in accordance with the requirements of a harmonious generation of education, including: the conference of readers is kept for a long time in the memory of readers, helps to maintain close contact with the library, to acquire strong knowledge and education, to grow their speech culture, to increase spiritual wealth, to form the scientific worldview [4]. Such a conference of readers, held in collaboration with the head of the library, the head of the class and parents, and the students of the educational institutions, plays an important role in educating the growing younger generation as mature people in all aspects and increasing their knowledge, promoting it, forming a rational and just attitude towards the book, the library. Interest in the book has long been a wonderful legacy to us from the distant past centuries [5].

As we know from history, the upbringing of our great thinkers began very early, that is, from the age of 3-4 years, they attached importance to reading books, listening to fairy tales, epics, stories, tales, Proverbs, making friends with the book with the help of which the nannies were chosen. Therefore, it should be noted that our great scientists were brought up both as scientists and poets, as well as artists and creators, in a word, in all respects a well-educated and competent person. Such a tradition later became the impetus for the emergence of educational and moral works on the basis of the requirements of the Qur'an and hadiths in the Muslim world, and on the basis of these requirements, reading began to expand in families. [10]

Competition shows that reading where parents study becomes the most favorite pastime for children, the problems associated with the intellectual development and upbringing of children are significantly reduced. The book assumes pedagogical tasks. [11]

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, only true patriot workers who have high potential, have their own independent Worldview, are initiative, healthy and spiritually mature, are considered the decisive force of the reforms carried out in the system today, the defender of the true meaning of our people. And in the formation of the above positive qualities in the employees of the internal affairs bodies, it is important that they are endowed with books, not only about their professional activity, but also read books of different genres, have their own knowledge and outlook.

## REFERENCES:

1. Umarov A. Kitob Va Kitobxon: An'analar Va Yangiliklar. Sog'lom Avlod Uchun J. Tashkent, 2003;(11):16-20.
2. Umarov A. Kutubxona – Yoshlar Muloqot Maskani. Betger O'qishlari. 2008.
3. Джалолова М, Рахманова ЭЮ, Косимова ХН. Воспитание Сенсорного Восприятия У Детей Дошкольного Возраста. Scientific Progress, 2021;1(6).
4. Косимова ХН. Китобхонлик Кўникмасини Шакиллантиришда Оилага Педагогик Тавсиялар Бериш Тизими. Scientific Progress, 2021;1(6).
5. Каримов У. Инфокомтехнологии (Икт) Формирование Духовных Характеристик Личности. In Перспективные Информационные Технологии (Пит 2017) 2017. pp. 1160-1163.
6. Karimov UU, Karimova GY. The Importance of Innovative Technologies in Achieving Educational Effectiveness. Журнал Естественных Наук, 2021;1(1).
7. Каримов Ў, Каримова Г. Ахборот Оқими Ва Ахборот Маданиятининг Шаклланиш Тенденциялари. Scientific Progress, 2021;2(3):743-750.
8. Рафикова ДК, Каримова ГЙ. Ёшларни Ижтимоий Фаоллигини Оширишда Қадриятларнинг Аҳамияти. Перекрёсток Культуры, 2020;2(1).
9. Каримов Ў, Каримова Г, Каримов Ў. Илм-Фан Ва Таълим Соҳасидаги Ахб.Ороглашув. Central Asian Academic Journal Of Scientific Research, 2021;1(1):103-110
10. Rayimov AA, Karimova GY. Social Aspects of The Formation of Social Activity in Youth. Oriental Journal Of Social Sciences, 2021;1(2):29-32.
11. Usmanov N, Ganiev BS, Karimova GY. The Philosophical Basis For The Formation Of Spiritual Maturity Among Young People. Oriental Journal Of Social Sciences, 2021;1(2):33-37.

## ORGANIZATIONAL AND METHODOLOGICAL GUIDELINES FOR YOUNG VOLLEYBALL PLAYERS

**Nurmuhammadova Yoqut\***

\*Master Student,  
Namangan State University,  
Namangan, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: y\_nurmuhammadova@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00072.6**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The methodological part of the program includes educational material on the main types of training, its distribution by year of study and in the annual cycle; recommended volumes of training and competitive loads and planning of sports results by years of study; organization and conduct of medical and pedagogical control; contains practical materials and guidelines for conducting training sessions, psychological training.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Volleyball, Age, School Pupil, Type Of Training, Physical (General And Special), Technical, Tactical, Integral, Theoretical, Psychological.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

The content and structure of the training process are largely determined by the content and structure of competitive activity, competitive actions of athletes and the conditions for their implementation. Volleyball is distinguished by a wide variety of competitive (technical-tactical) actions, their multiple performance in the course of one meeting (game) by individual players and in interaction with team members.

Everything as a whole makes up the system of competitive training activity, which includes: competitions, the content of competitive actions; training and its components - technical, tactical, physical, mental, theoretical and integral training; training sessions; training tasks; an arsenal of exercises: general developmental, preparatory, leading, technique, tactics, integral; educational, control and calendar games. From the arsenal of exercises, training tasks are formed, which are combined into training sessions, training sessions form microcycles - meso cycles, which are combined into macrocycles - an annual training cycle and long-term training cycles. [1]

Thus, training tasks are the most important initial structural component of the training process. Training tasks are a physical exercise or their complex, specially created to solve specific problems of the training process. The coach develops catalogs of training tasks for each type of training, for training sessions by direction, for different types of microcycles, by game functions (role) of volleyball players. [2]

Training sessions are divided according to their focus: on physical training (general, special); technical (training, improvement); tactical (training, improvement); combined (technical and physical; technical and tactical; technical, tactical, physical); holistic-game (by type of combined) training; control; to warm up before the game.

Training tasks are grouped into separate blocks according to the principle of their predominant orientation. Each training task should have specific pedagogical and educational tasks; the content of the lesson (a set of exercises and the sequence of their implementation); the dosage of the load and the mode of its implementation (intensity, number of repetitions, series, weight of sports equipment, length of distances); duration and nature of rest breaks, etc.); methodological instructions (year of study, possible errors in the exercise and ways to eliminate them); organizational instructions (location of classes, necessary inventory and equipment). In the main part of the lesson, exercises of a specific predominant orientation are concentrated. [3]

The implementation of this program is an important condition for achieving the ultimate goal of long-term training of reserves of highly qualified volleyball players for teams of the highest ranks. The implementation of program requirements is highly dependent on effective planning and effective control. Fulfillment of program requirements is a prerequisite for a positive assessment of the work of coaches and the activities of the sports school as a whole.

The program serves as the main reference point in the organization of work. In some cases, in accordance with local conditions (professionalism of trainers, availability of material base, contingent of students, etc.) and the specific calendar of competitions, the pedagogical council of the school can make changes to the content of the current (annual) planning, while maintaining its main focus and guided by the recommendations according to the content of the program material and the sequence of its study. [4]

The content of work with young volleyball players over the course of many years is determined by three factors: the specifics of the game of volleyball, the model requirements of qualified volleyball players, the age characteristics and capabilities of 9-19 year old volleyball players.

Of primary importance is educational work to prevent negative phenomena associated with the selection and expulsion of “unpromising”, forced training “for results”, symptoms of “star disease”, etc.

Specialized volleyball classes begin at the age of 9-10, at the age of 17-20, girls and boys, after completing a course at the Youth Sports School, move to teams of the highest ranks. Athletes achieve their first great successes in volleyball at the age of 20-22 (girls a little earlier, boys later). The highest results are shown at the age of 23-25 years for women and 26-28 years for men. The experience from the beginning of volleyball lessons to the achievement of optimal capabilities (fulfillment of the standard of a master and master of sports of international class) is 9-10 years. [5]

The long-term period of training of young athletes is divided into stages:

The first stage ("preliminary training") provides for the education of children's interest in sports and their familiarization with volleyball; initial training in technique and tactics, rules of the game; development of physical qualities in general terms and taking into account the specifics of volleyball, the development of skills to compete individually (physical and technical training) and collectively (outdoor games, mini-volleyball). Age 9-11 years. This stage is combined with groups of initial training in the Youth Sports School.

The second stage (“initial sports specialization”) is devoted to basic technical, tactical and physical training, during this period the basics of technique and tactics are mastered (without an emphasis on specialization in game functions), the development of competitive qualities in

relation to volleyball. Age 12-14 years. This stage is combined with the first and second years of study in the training groups of the Youth Sports School.

The third stage (“in-depth training”) is aimed at special training: technical-tactical, physical, integral, including game, competitive, elements of specialization in game functions (setters, attackers, libero) are introduced. Age 15-17 years. This stage is combined with the 3-5th years of study in the training groups of the Youth Sports School.

The fourth stage (“in-depth specialization”) of educational and training work in groups for improving sportsmanship is specialized training, which is based on the consideration of the game function (role), individual characteristics and inclinations of students, specialization is carried out on the basis of the universality of the training process at the previous stages. Age 18-20 years. This stage is combined with years of study in groups for improving sportsmanship of the Youth Sports School.

The indicated age limits are to a certain extent conditional, the main indicator is the level of preparedness and sports category. Therefore, athletes, taking into account the fulfillment of established requirements, are transferred to the next stage or year of training at an earlier age. [6]

In accordance with the main focus of the stages, tasks are determined, means, methods, training and competitive modes are selected, training is built in a yearly cycle, etc. In doing so, it is necessary to focus on the following provisions:

- Strengthening individual work on mastering the technique and improving the skills of performing techniques and their methods;
- increasing the volume of individual tactical training as the most important condition for realizing the technical potential of individual volleyball players and the team as a whole within the framework of selected game systems and group tactics in attack and defense;
- implementation at a high level of integral training through the organic relationship of technical, tactical and physical training, skillful construction of training and control games in order to solve the main tasks by type of training;
- improving the quality of selection of children with a high level of development of volleyball abilities and passing them through the entire system of long-term training;
- development of an effective system for assessing the level of sports preparedness of students of a sports school and the quality of work, both of individual coaches and the sports school as a whole; the basis of this assessment is, first of all, quantitative and qualitative indicators by type of training, the results of participation in competitions.

The program is based on the fact that the leading trend of long-term training is “educational” and the ultimate goal of the long-term process is the preparation of highly qualified volleyball players, and not the narrowly focused annual preparation of young athletes for the next competition. This principle underlies both the programming of the preparation process and the regulatory requirements. [7]

The program contains material for planning the process of long-term training of volleyball players, differentiated by years of study; material on the main components of long-term training: physical (general and special), technical, tactical, integral, theoretical, psychological; according

to the system for assessing the level of preparedness of young volleyball players based on specific quantitative indicators by type of training at all stages of a long-term training process.

The fulfillment of the tasks assigned to the volleyball sports school includes: conducting practical and theoretical classes; mandatory implementation of the curriculum, admission, transfer and graduation control standards; regular participation in competitions and control games; implementation of rehabilitation and preventive measures; watching educational films, video recordings, film rings, cinematographs, competitions of qualified volleyball players; passing instructor and referee practice; creation of conditions for holding regular year-round classes; providing a clear, well-organized system for the selection of capable young athletes; organization of systematic educational work, instilling in young athletes the skills of sports ethics, organization, discipline, love and devotion to their team; a clear organization of the educational process, the use of science data and best practices as the most important conditions for improving sportsmanship and volitional qualities of students; involvement of the parent asset in regular participation in the organization of the educational work of the school.

Based on the specifics of volleyball as a sport, integral training is singled out as a separate type, the main goal of which is to teach students to implement training effects in game skills - the results of all aspects of training.

When determining training and competitive loads, developing the physical qualities of athletes, teaching them technique and tactics, it is necessary to take into account periods of puberty and sensitive (sensitive) phases of development of a particular physical quality.

Approximate sensitive (favorable) periods of motor qualities development:

Morphofunctional indicators, physical qualities	Age (year)										
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
Growth						+	+	+	+		
Muscle mass						+	+	+	+		
Rapidity			+	+	+						
Speed-strength qualities				+	+	+	+	+			
Power						+	+	+		+	+
Endurance (aerobic capacity)		+	+	+					+	+	+
Anaerobic Capabilities			+	+	+				+	+	+
Flexibility	+	+	+	+							
Coordinating ability			+	+	+	+					
Equilibrium	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			

It is necessary in sensitive periods to influence the development of relevant qualities with emphasis. However, one should not forget about the “lagging” qualities, attention should also be paid to their development, proportionality should be observed in the development of physical qualities, which are based on different physiological mechanisms (general endurance and speed qualities, general endurance and strength). So, the optimal periods for boys and young men for the development of aerobic capabilities will be at 8-10 and at 14 years; for the development of anaerobic-glycolytic mechanisms - the age of 11-13 years and 16-17 years; for the development of creatine phosphate energy mechanism - age 15-18 years. In girls and girls, sensitive periods of energy prerequisites for the formation of physical qualities come a year earlier.

It is necessary in sensitive periods to influence the development of relevant qualities with emphasis. However, one should not forget about the “lagging” qualities, attention should also be paid to their development, proportionality should be observed in the development of physical qualities, which are based on different physiological mechanisms (general endurance and speed qualities, general endurance and strength). So, the optimal periods for boys and young men for the development of aerobic capabilities will be at 8-10 and at 14 years; for the development of anaerobic-glycolytic mechanisms - the age of 11-13 years and 16-17 years; for the development of creatine phosphate energy mechanism - age 15-18 years. In girls and girls, sensitive periods of energy prerequisites for the formation of physical qualities come a year earlier.

It is recommended to practice a comprehensive test: take into account the results of competitions in physical, technical, gaming training. Not an assessment, but often a misunderstanding of the essence of such competitive training significantly reduces the effectiveness of training young volleyball players.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. **Марков КК. Руководство тренера по волейболу:** монография. Иркутск, ИрИИТ, 1999. 276р.
2. Никитушкин ВГ, Губа ВП. Методы отбора в игровые виды спорта. Moscow: ИКА, 1998. 283р,
3. Набатниковой МЯ. Основы управления подготовкой юных спортсменов. Под ред. Moscow.: Физкультура и спорт, 1982. 280р.
4. Платонов ВН. Система подготовки спортсменов в олимпийском спорте : общая теория и ее практические приложения. Москва : Советский спорт, 2005. 820р..
5. Сулова ФП, Сыча ВЛ, Шустина БН. Современная система спортивной подготовки. Под ред. Moscow. СААМ, 1995.
6. Филин В.П. Теория и методика юношеского спорта. Moscow: ФиС, 1984.
7. Якимов АМ. Основы тренерского мастерства. Учебное пособие, 2003

**SPECIALISTS IN THE FIELD OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND  
SPORTS MANAGEMENT ARE THE MODELS OF PROFESSIONAL  
DEVELOPMENT**

**Mekhmanov Ravshan\*; Yusupov Toirjon\*\***

\*Senior Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
Uzbekistan, Fergana City,  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Lecturer,  
Fergana State University,  
Uzbekistan, Fergana City,  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: mekhmanov\_r@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00065.9**

---

**ABSTRACT**

*The main directions of modernization of the system of physical education in educational institutions and improvement of physical education preparation for young people, improvement of the system of physical education and sports for students Bo'isha shoga events, as well as increasing the effectiveness of compulsory physical education in the educational system Bo'isha recommendations to be implemented by the council. To this end, the issue of development of physical education and sports sphere in Uzbekistan is also considered at the level of public policy, it is used as a guaranteed means of simplification of the gene pool of the nation, the upbringing of a generation with physical and mental potential and an important area of strategic importance in promoting the ideas of national independence. The article examines the conceptual model of the development of professional skills of specialists in the field of physical education and sports management.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Physical Education, Sports, Innovation, Sports Coach, Healthy Lifestyle.*

---

**INTRODUCTION**

Management is seen as the implementation of influence instruments aimed at maintaining or improving the functioning of any system (selected among the many possible ones). In physical education, this is a purposeful, planned and constant informational influence of the subject of management on its object. In this, regular adjustments are made to the changes that occur in the object. However, the correction is not pressure, but to take into account the current changes in the managed system as much as possible to the maximum, directing them to achieve a profitable result.

In the development of a concerted model of the development of professional skills of specialists in physical education and sports management, we came from the structural nature of the subject of management - its material and spiritual elements that serve the interests of people from a

large-scale sphere of physical education to the improvement of qualities and qualities, ensuring the harmony of physical

### **MAIN PART**

The theory of active approach in the theory and methodology of modern physical education began to be used as a methodological principle from the late 70-ies of the XX century. Within the framework of this theory, the activity is a dynamic system, the parameters of which are constantly changing. He is clearly grounded. Loss of basis becomes an activity simple, unreasonable action. In an active approach, it is emphasized that the psychophysiological basis - the constant reliance on needs, facts and interests of which are interrelated to each other (both directly and in reverse). In an active approach, the direction of maintaining evidence has two interrelated sides.

One of them reflects the dynamic stability of the evidence and the other their conservativity, rigidity (rigidity). The second side of the direction in which this is explained is impossible without reflection in the subject of activity: the subject can become a blind performer, strictly recorded by the instruction, the basis of the program of action [1].

An active analysis of the instruction, aimed at the final result, will lead to the emergence of a hypothesis about the gradual nature of the instruction as a mechanism of stabilization of activity motivations. At least three structural levels of activity are allocated: meaningful, purposeful and therapeutic. The mechanism of stabilization of the structural elements of the activity of which the instruction is distinguished is undoubtedly a positive phenomenon. But in an active approach, it is necessary, first of all, to rely on the constant variability of these structural elements.

The following are the main management functions of the leader to meet the modern imagination and needs of the social environment:

1. Design-to know in advance - to identify the main directions of the dynamics of the development of an emerging managed system in the direction of a market that meets the needs of society, has made progress.
2. To increase the effective activity of the educational - upbringing - management facilities, motivation, their cognitive activity, the desire to acquire new knowledge in the professional sphere.
3. Organizational is a purposeful activity, it ensures the solution of management tasks.
4. Structure and storage of communicative-informational-communicative relations, re-modification of necessary information and sending it to personnel.

In each task of a professional, an individual - personal style of activity is observed, and if it is possible to conditionally include the business qualities of a specialist in the first group of important professional qualities, then the second group (more precisely in the second half) includes individual-personal qualities.

Among the important personal qualities inherent in the profession of an employee of the management sphere, the ability to analyze, to think problematic, to see the imminent and future consequences of the decisions made, the ability to quickly correct them is of great importance.

In the spiritual and physical perfection of children, the family is considered the main stage. For this reason, the duty and responsibility of the parents before the children will be an incomparable multi-level. It is the duty of each parent to have a daily routine of living and physical exercise-information about games, concepts, as well as theoretical knowledge and practical knowledge. It is the responsibility of parents to perform exercises-games together with children, to control their playing in a free-standing position, to monitor and know the processes of physical growth, especially exercise-games, depending on the age, physical condition-health of children, and to perform them. In this it will be necessary to follow the following, namely:

- Monitoring and studying the health, physical development of children attending kindergarten together with the staff of educational institutions ICT additional exercises for children with disabilities-provision of games at home;
- To check the level of health and physical development of children who do not attend kindergarten with the support of doctors of the polyclinic at home;
- It is desirable that the first tests, such as knowing the states of strokes of the cardiovascular system (tirib how many marotaba beats per minute: 10 seconds increase the measurement of 6 to 1 minute), checking the state of breathing, determining the amount of blood pressure, are carried out by the parent.

A professional employee in the field of physical education and sports - the ability to lead, choose the optimal options of relations with personnel, resolve conflicts, be a growth - development-prone miner, capable of recognizing their shortcomings in some situations [2]. Individual-personal qualities of the leader are manifested in the characteristics of communication on the job, in the criticism of the staff (criticism with praise, hopeful criticism, alarming criticism, warning criticism of non-compliance with the position). Rhetorical criticism is not recognized in modern pedagogical management, just as brightly expressed authoritarianism (single authority) in management [3]. On the contrary, relying on the collective creativity of Personnel, their participation in solving management problems, open communication with subordinates, care for their rise from the service ladder are the most preferred features of the modern professional management style. The content of the model includes informative-analytical, organizational - executive, normative-command, professional-integrative blocks.

The stimulating conscious composition of the model for the development of professional skills was envisaged by the development of cognitive activity of the audience, the development of successful attempts at acquiring professional skills [4]. In the block with therapeutic activity it was planned to regularly increase the level of professional knowledge in the field of education, to master methods and forms of innovative activity in the field of physical education and sports. At the final stage of the experiment, knowledge and skills, which were considered compulsory for professional specialists in physical education and sports (teachers of Educational Institutions and Secondary Education Institutions), were evaluated on the basis of the questionnaire and expert assessments of the test results.

A questionnaire survey conducted to determine the level of needs of personnel in the field of Physical Education Management (senior managers, specialists in the field of Physical Education Management) shows that more than half (57,6%) of the surveyed personnel feel a sharp need to improve their professional skills ("yes", "of course"). A third of the respondents (27,8%) responded "yes" rather than "no". 9.2% of respondents ("No" than "yes") reported an unclear

relationship to the increase in the level of professional knowledge (in this negative aspect is obvious), and only 5,4% of respondents are completely satisfied with the level of their professional knowledge ("no", "I do not need").

The same thing draws attention to the fact that despite the fact that at the final stage of the experiment the pedagogical conditions for increasing the level of professional knowledge were fulfilled, the number of those who did not need additional professional training fell by 1,2%, while of course the number of those who needed it decreased by 46,2% [5]. The conclusion from the results of a repeated questionnaire survey is one: increasing the level of professional knowledge does not remove the need for new knowledge, but rather encourages it (almost the absence of specialists who do not have the desire to improve their professional skills).

The reduction in the number of professionals who are truly in need of professional knowledge and practical skills enhancement is evidenced by the differences in personal motivation [6]. Who until the experience was not satisfied with the level of professional skills, a part of them went to the category of full-fledged (11,4%). Such a reduction can also be described differently: the implementation of the conditions developed to increase the level of professional skills has yielded positive results.

In the professional knowledge of the management unit specialist, the following elements can be distinguished::

- a) Knowledge related to special activities;
- b) Social-communicative knowledge;
- C) Personal knowledge;
- d) Specialized-professional knowledge.

Holistic professional independent development, pedagogical activity and management decision-making erkinligi here special types of cognition are involved as a profession with the addition of [7]. We have developed rules on the methodological conditions (coordinates) of increasing the professional level of a physical education specialist on the main directions of increasing the professional knowledge of a specialist who has worked in the system of physical education education [8]. The conceptual model of the development of professional skills of a specialist in the field of physical education and sports management includes program - targeted, incentive-internal inclinations, pre-determined compositions. Holistic professional independent development, pedagogical activity and management decision-making erkinligi here special types of cognition are involved as a profession owner with the addition of [9]. Sports orientation and sports specialization refers to the phases of a holistic process that begins with the izlash and finding talented children and is specially oriented in specialized training. Orientation in sports can be regarded as a deep, professional orientation specific form to its theoretical and methodological foundations. Therefore, the main theoretical basis for professional orientation is also used in sports competitions.

## **CONCLUSION**

The conceptual model of the development of professional skills of a specialist in the field of physical education and sports management includes software - targeted, motivating-internal inclinations, pre-determining components. On the basis of them, meaningful and therapeutic - active ingredients are formed. The contextual content of the model, in turn, consists of several

blocks (modules). They reflect certain, important aspects of the content of professional skills of specialists in the field of physical education and sports management.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Mehmonov R, Parpiev O. The Processes of Organization of General and Special Training of Athletes. Теория И Практика Современной Науки, 2020;(5):38-40.
2. Mehmonov R, Parpiev O. Pedagogical Requirements For Physical Education Teachers. Theoretical & Applied Science, 2020;(5):758-761.
3. Abdurakhmonov SK The Importance of A Healthy Lifestyle In Achieving Physical Perfection. The American Journal Of Applied Sciences, 2021;3(03): 42-47.
4. Tuxtanzarov IU, Maxmutaliev AM. Socio-Pedagogical Function Of Sport In The Spiritual Perfection Of Youth. Scientific Bulletin Of Namangan State University, 2020;2(1): 367-372.
5. Yuldashev IA. Pedagogical Bases Of Formation Of Social Activity In Pedagogical Sciences. Теория И Практика Современной Науки, 2020;(5):67-69.
6. Yuldashov I, Parpiev O, Makhmutaliev A, Tukhtanzarov I, Umaralievich KU. Pedagogical Bases Of Formation Of Physical Culture And Social Culture In Youth. Asian Journal Of Multidimensional Research, 2021;10(11):54-58.
7. Юлдашев И А. Сотрудничество Махалли И Кенгаша Схода Сельских Граждан, Школы, Семьи В Процессе Формирования У Подростков Социальной Активности. Редакційна Колегія: Аа Сбруева–Доктор Педагогічних Наук, Професор (Відповідальний Редактор), 2020; р.139.
8. Tuxtanzarov IU, Maxmutaliyev AM. Scientific and Methodological Problems of Wrestling Development. Theoretical & Applied Science, 2020;(1):781-785.
9. Yuldashov I, Umaralievich KU, Goynazarov G, Abdurakhmonov S. Innovative Development Strategy In The Field Of Sports And The Basics Of Its Organization. Asian Journal Of Research In Social Sciences And Humanities, 2021; 11(11):48-53.

## THE ESSENCE OF THE BIOLOGICAL EDUCATION PROCESS, TEACHING PRINTOUTS AND LEGISLATION

**Khalilova Barnogul\*; Tuychieva Khilola\*\***

\*Lecturer,  
Fergana State University,  
Uzbekistan, Fergana City,  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Lecturer,  
Fergana state university,  
Uzbekistan, Fergana city  
Email id: khalilova.b@mail.ru

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00064.7**

---

### ABSTRACT

*Biological education is of great importance in the life of mankind. The biology teacher must have a deep understanding of the life and work of every person of the biological knowledge, make sure of it and educate this confidence in the students. The profession of a biology teacher requires a high level of knowledge and strong willpower, so that students can absorb why every person needs to learn biology.*

*In this paper, the integrity of the biological education process, teaching printouts and legislation are studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Education, Science, Biology, Ecology, Biological Education. Plant, Pedagogy, Innovation.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Pedagogy develops according to the laws of development of society. Today, the same process is going to escalate. In particular, the work carried out for the restoration of the legal state is evidence of the rising national consciousness day by day. Since human consciousness does not develop, no change is felt in the spheres of social life. As long as the times are changing at an accelerated pace, it means that pedagogy should be in harmony with these changes. [1]

In modern conditions, according to all the possibilities of the educational process, it is required to develop the personality, socialize and educate in it the abilities of independent, critical, creative thinking. Education, which manifests itself in these opportunities, called personality-oriented education. [2]

### MAIN PART

The application of various active methods of innovative character in the educational process by the educator, contributes to the development of students, the further development of their abilities. Now, as a result of the development of Science, Technology and innovative technologies, interest in increasing the effectiveness of Education, attention is increasing day by day using interactive methods (innovative pedagogical and information technologies) in the

---

educational process. The training, in which modern technologies are used in the educational system, is aimed at finding the acquired knowledge by young people themselves, independently studying and analyzing them, assessing their knowledge, making the right conclusions. [3]

In the XX-XXI century, science and technology developed. The achievements of biology confidently testify to the fact that mankind has entered a new age - the age of biology. In terms of many achievements in the field of biology, natural sciences are the result of the use of achievements in physics, chemistry, mathematics, astronomy and other sciences [1]. It allows to study at the molecular and submolecular level of the cell, analyzing electron microscopy, spectroscopy, X-ray, based on the achievements and techniques of these sciences. As a result of experiments on the basis of biochemical and Biophysics techniques, the mechanism of metabolism oxyl biosynthesis was revealed, the secrets of photosynthesis were revealed. The material basis of heredity is the structure of DNA and RNA, the function of which is evident, genetic code has been known to enchant. The attention of scientists is focused on determining the essence of life events, developing various methods of managing metabolism, heredity and variability. [5]

A new field of biological science – cosmic biology is expected to answer world-wide questions about the forms of life in the universe, how it spreads and its features, whether there are life signs on other planets or not.

As biology is introduced into the production of achievements in science, biological education for people remains an element of professional preparation. Along with the general technical progress, the requirements for their specialties are also increasing. Students feel and master the extreme need to acquire the necessary knowledge for various fields of plant science, fisheries, forestry, livestock, and agriculture. [6]

It can be seen that the education of Biology in secondary school should be of a profession oriented character and it should be associated with the participation of the younger generation in socially useful and productive labour. The work carried out in this direction is carried out in the farmer's farms, in landscaping, in search of new minerals, plants, in the collection of medicinal plants and in other socially useful works [2]. Focusing attention on the practical issues of teaching will help to deepen theoretical knowledge and enable students of schools in relation to nature, agriculture to choose a profession [3].

Each stage of the development of society puts state and social orders before the educational system. The education system determines its goals and objectives in accordance with these orders.

The independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan, its turn to the world community, the establishment of economic, cultural, educational and diplomatic relations with developed countries demanded the reform of the education system in all spheres. Therefore, in the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on education" education is declared as the priority direction in the field of social development of the country. [7]

In this document, the main prints of the state policy in the field of education of our country are as follows:

1. The fact that education and education are of a humane, democratic character;
2. Continuity and consistency of education;

3. The fact that the education system is of a secular character;
4. Openness of education for all within the framework of state educational standards;
5. Single and differentiated peer to peer selection of educational programs;
6. Being educated and encouraging talent;
7. Harmonization of public and public administration in the educational system.

It is known that the main printouts of the state policy of our country in the field of Education have a direct impact on the printouts of the functioning of the system of continuous education and are subject to them. [8]

In the national program of Personnel Training of the Republic of Uzbekistan, along with the issues of radical reform of the educational system, tasks before educational institutions, application of the national model of Personnel Training to practice, the following print-outs of continuous education system are noted:

1. The priority of education-the effective organization and development of the educational and educational process is the priority direction in our society. The priority of education provides the basis for the formation of a highly spiritual, educated and competent personality with potential.
2. The democratization of education is based on the cooperation of the teacher and the educator in the work of teaching and learning styles, in the organization and management of the educational process.
3. The humanization of education is based on the complete manifestation of human abilities and the satisfaction of the needs for the acquisition of knowledge, the maintenance of the priority of national and universal values, the harmonization of the interaction of man, society and the environment.
4. Socialization of Education. This implies a person's sense of dignity, high spirituality, behavior based on social norms, aesthetic rich worldview, logical and creative thinking.

It is known that educational printouts are a set of knowledge about the structure, essence of the educational system, its laws and regulations, as well as the organization of activities, manifested in the management of practice. [9]

Socio-economic, spiritual and educational changes in the Republic methodological principle of socio-economic development in the process of biological Education, Science, systematism, fundamentalism, consistency, visibility, integration of education and education, consciousness linking theory with practice efficiency, clarity, logical sequence, integration differentiation and individualization of Education, harmonization of teaching in individual and group, the purpose of teaching, the linkage of tools and forms, in addition to the assessment and self-assessment principle, it also showed the need to be applied to such principles as democratization and humanization of education. [10]

When sorting out the content of biology and organizing the educational process is based on the following principles. The principle of science is the study of scientific knowledge, facts, concepts, laws, theories, determined in science in a theoretical and practical way, which is the basis and practical significance of the formation of the scientific worldview of students in the teaching of biology. [11]

Systematic principle is the study of living organisms as a biological system at various levels of structure and complexity, as well as all the components of the educational process: the purpose, functions, content, methods, tools and forms of teaching is to visualize and use them in the form of a system.

Fundamental principle - is based on the study of basic, base concepts, theories, research methods of biology, the results of research of general scientific and theoretical significance and of universal values.

Consistent principle is the organization of the study of instructional material, taking into account the stages of mastering concepts by students.

Visual principle - refers to the use of natural, pictorial, dispersion, didactic and dynamic materials, display media in the study of the structure and vital processes of living organisms. Unity of education and training principle -provides for the solution to the problems of achieving efficiency in the methodological support and management of the educational process, training and development of students. Mindfulness printing-the effective methods and tools of teaching used in the educational process prepare the ground for the conscious assimilation of knowledge by the students.

Clarity principle is applied in the process of teaching in order to avoid difficulties in mastering the knowledge of the students.

The unit of theory and practice principle - the ways of introducing theoretical knowledge in the context of the subject under study into practice, serves to shed light on its importance in human life, national economy and nature. In all spheres, as is the goal of laws and the result of their implementation in the future, the laws of instruction are considered a logical component of the methodology, reflect the object, external, internal, specific and relative links of the pedagogical process, determine the continuity of the content, methods, tools and forms of the educational process, the organization and management of this process

The national program of training of Personnel, which is considered as the scientific theoretical basis for the reform of the educational process and the introduction of the system of continuous education in the Republic, aims to radically reform the educational sphere, completely get rid of the ideological views and stalagmites left from the past, create a national system of training highly qualified personnel, given the printouts of the study, it was found that it is expedient to apply the following teaching legislation to pedagogical practice in teaching biology [4].

These laws determine the strategy and content of education in the system of continuous education and formulate state and social orders for this system. In the organization of the educational process, the above-mentioned printouts and laws should be in the center of attention of the teacher. The process of teacher training in accordance with state and social orders it is necessary to imagine the goals, the content of education, means of pedagogical communication (teaching aids, methods and forms), forms of activity of teachers and students, ways of organization and control of the educational-cognitive process.

## **CONCLUSION**

Taking into account the above points, the process of teaching includes, in accordance with state and social orders, the objectives, the content of education, the means of pedagogical

communication (teaching aids, methods and forms), the forms of activities of teachers and students, the organization and control of the educational and cognitive process.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Khalilovich GK, Abdulazizovna KB. Eriosoma Lanigerum Hausm Juice Damage Properties And Effects of Entomophagy Against It. Texas Journal of Multidisciplinary Studies, 2022;7:78-84.
2. Xalilovich GK, Mamatjusufog'li MA, Abdulazizovna XB, Maxammadzikirovna GO, Tursunaliyevna TM. The Impact of Environmental Pollution on The Variability of Fruit Gardens And Soilkomomokomplexes (Fergana-Margilan-Quvasoy Industrial Node)". Journal Of Contemporary Issues In Business & Government, 2021;27(4).
3. Kizi MIB, Khasanbaevna RD, Abdulazizovna KB. Use and Protection of Water Resources In Uzbekistan: Current State And Development Paths. Достижения Науки И Образования, 2021; (75):10-12.
4. Abdullaeva MT, Ibragimova SS. The Role of Ecological Education in the Development of Ecological Culture In Our Youth. In International Journal Of Conference Series On Education And Social Sciences (Online) 2022;2(1),
5. Xolikulov MR. The Herb (Capparis Spinosa L) Is An Important Honey Plant. Scientific Bulletin Of Namangan State University, 2020;2(3);165-170.
6. Kholikulo MR. Current Status of Plant Resources in The Ferghana Valley And Opportunities To Use Them. Indonesian Journal Of Innovation Studies, 2019;8.
7. Муслимов НА, Усмонбоева МХ, Сайфуров ДМ, Тўраев АБ. Инновацион Таълим Технологиялари . Тошкент; 2015.
8. Зокирова СХ, Халматова ШМ, Абдуллаева МТ, Ахмедова ДМ. Влияние Питательных Элементов Искусственного И Естественного Экранов В Песке На Рост, Развитие Хлопчатника. Universum: Химия И Биология, 2020;78 (12-1):14-18.
9. Зокирова СХ, Халматова ШМ, Абдуллаева МТ, Хаджибалаева НМ. Изучение Режима Орошения Хлопчатника В Условиях Гидроморфных Почв. Universum: Химия И Биология, 2020;68(2).
10. Tolipova JO, Gofurov AT. Biology Teaching Methods. Textbook. Tashkent, 2007.
11. Yuldoshev JR, Usmonov SA. Basics of Pedagogical Technology. Tashkent, 2004.

## THE IMPACT OF ECOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT ON THE PRODUCTIVITY OF COTTON – PLANT VARIETIES

**Ahmedova D.M\*; Umarov T\*\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Ecology,  
Fergana State University  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Master Student,  
Fergana State University  
Fergana, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: ahmedova\_d@gmail.com

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00073.8**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The article investigated on the basis of a clear analysis of the impact of the ecological environment on the yield of cotton - plant varieties. The development of agriculture, which is one of the main pillars of the Republic's economy for the prosperity of our people after the independence of Uzbekistan and the support of the products grown by ourselves in the industry aside from export, is one of the important issues of the present day. This will make a significant contribution to the rise of the economy of the Republic.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Ecology, Varieties Of Cotton - Plant, Ecological Environment, Nature.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

The development of agriculture, which is one of the main pillars of the Republic's economy for the prosperity of our people after the independence of Uzbekistan and the support of the products grown by ourselves in the industry aside from export, is one of the important issues of the present day. This will make a significant contribution to the rise of the economy of the Republic.

Therefore, in every region of the Republic today, only this region is to conduct a separate testing of the varieties of porcine in soil-climatic conditions to develop the appropriate care cotton-plants on the basis of perfect, thorough methodological applications, to select the fast-growing varieties that yield high quality in these regions, to develop the cotton – plant that are suitable for them, it will help to improve the variety seed production and solve the problems of sarah seed growing.

### MAIN PART

Water, nutrients and the number of seedlings are important factors in increasing the yield of the cotton plant. Therefore, it was aimed to study the effect of nutrition on the yield of promising cotton - plant varieties.

The feeding area of the cotton - plant is a normative indicator of a certain form, which can fully meet the biological requirements for a single plant. The less the area, the less the area of breadth in the soil and air to feed, and vice versa. When finding (determining) the area of nutrition, it is

necessary to determine the root system required for a single plant, and depending on the size of the leaf (surface area).

According to N. Arazmatov's research, in order to obtain a higher crop of cotton - plant varieties in the conditions of meadow soils, it was determined that they should be planted in the system 90x12-1, taking them to seedlings instead of 145-150 thousand/ha in the range of 90 cm, compared to the range of 12 cm. The meadow of Fergana region was observed to be suitable for climatic conditions in relation to the Andijan-36 variety of the Andijan-Sultan variety [1].

I.Boriev, B.Tillaboev the intensity of the opening of the pitcher cotton - plant depends not only on the biological characteristics of the variety, but also on the agrotechnical activities. The duration of planting varies, depending on the planting scheme, the thickness of the seedlings. Planting scheme 90x9-1 when the planting thickness is 120 thousand/ha, the planting scheme will be 60x13-1 (120 thousand/ha) higher than 0,9, 0,1, 1,8 and 3,6% higher than the planting scheme 60x13-1 (120 thousand / ha), if the opening is 2,3, 2,9, 1,4 and 1,0% less than the planting scheme. [2]

D.Ahmedova, G.Makhsudova, U.Umarov, F.Gapporov recommends in order to obtain a higher yield than S-6524, taking into account the fertility of the soil in the hungry soils of the Fergana region, ensuring that at least 120-130 thousand soil grains per hectare [3].

The experiments were conducted on Hungry soils of Fergana region for 2018-2019 years. For this purpose, S-01 was planted on April 21 in different 60x10-1, 60x12, 5-1, 60x15-1, 60x20-1 schemes. In the 60x10-1 scheme, 160 000 seedlings were left to the ground to 1. The feeding area of 1 plant in 0,06 m<sup>2</sup>. In the 60x12, 5-1 scheme, the number of seedlings on the ground to 1 is 130 000, the feeding area of 1 plant is 0.08 m<sup>2</sup>, when planted in the 60x15-1 scheme, the number of seedlings is 100 000, the feeding area is 0.10 m<sup>2</sup>, in the 60x20-1 scheme, the number of seedlings per 1 plant is 80 000,

In the experiments in 2018 year, the date of planting was 21.04, and the germination of the seedling to the top was taken into account on 8.05 day. The analysis carried out showed that the period from ripening to ripening of the S-60 pig variety in the variant s-10-1 planted in the scheme 126 days, 60x12, in the variant 5-1 in the scheme 124 days, in the variant 60x15-1 in the scheme 120 days, in the variant 60x20-1 in the scheme 119 days.

In experiments conducted in 2019 year, the date of planting was 24.04, and in all variants, the yield per capita was taken into account on 2.05 day.

According to the results of the experiment, the period from ripening to ripening in the planted Variant S-01 in the scheme 60x10-1 was 118 days, in the variant 60x12, in the scheme 5-1-117 days, in the variants 60x15-1 and 60x20-1-115 days.

The main indicators of the prospective S-01 variety in the field of nutrition were average yield, fiber output, total amount of fiber, weight of cotton in 1 breast, the period from ripening to ripening, the degree of incidence with wilt. When we analyzed the results of the conducted experiment (Table 2), the average yield in the variant 60x10-1 scheme was 35,9 ts/ha, including 30.09 days to 21 ts/ha, fiber output was 35,8%, the total yield of fiber was 12,9 ts/ha, the period from germination of the plant to ripening was 122 days, the incidence The average yield in 60x12,5-1 variant is 38 ts/ha, including 30.09 to 25,5 ts/ha, fiber output is 36,1 %, the total yield of fiber is 13,7 ts/ha, the period from ripening to ripening is 121 days, the incidence with wilt is 9,5 % , the average yield in 60x15-1 variant is 45,8 ts/ha, the pre-ripening period is 118 days, the

incidence with vilt is 11 %, the average yield in the 60x20-1 scheme variant is up to 42,5 ts/ha, including 30.09 days to 36,3 ts/ha, fiber output is 36,8 % , the total yield of fiber is 15,the period from ripening to 6 ts/ha, the ripening period is 117 days, the incidence with vilt was 16%.

**Conclusion**

The results of the experiment showed that when 100 000 seedlings were left to Earth on 1, the yield was on average 45,8 ts/ha, from the option left by 160 000 seedlings to +9,9 ts/ha, from the option left by 130 000 seedlings to +7,8 ts/ha, from the option left by 80 000 seedlings to +3,3 ts/ha. According to the analysis of the cotton crop harvested until 30 September, when 100 000 seedlings were left, the average yield reached 35,3 ts/ha, from the option of leaving 160 000 seedlings to +14,3 ts/ha, from the option of leaving 130 000 seedlings to +9,8 ts/ha.

According to the results of the experiment conducted in 2018-2019 years, when the S-01 prospective sow herd was left 100 000 seedlings per hectare planted in the 60x15-1 scheme, the feeding area of 1 plant was 0,10 m<sup>2</sup> and the biological indicators of nibatan to other options were higher. It is recommended to plant the cotton - plant plant in 60x15-1 scheme in the conditions of a hungry bushy soil of the Fergana region.

Also from experiments it was found that the occurrence of phenotypic changes during the growth and development of the cotton - plant plant was due to the influence of environmental factors. The minimum or maximum impact of environmental factors on the plant of the plant of the larva produces various modifications.

**TABLE 1 UNIT SIZE AND FEED AREA**

T/r	Planting options.	Number of rows in the division.	The range of plants in a row. (cm)	Range of row(cm)	Feed area of 1 plant	Unit aream <sup>2</sup>		Specified plant number	Number of plant (piece)
						Total	Perceived		
1	60x10-1	4	10	60	0,06	60	50	160000	500
2	60x12,5-1	4	12,5	60	0,08	60	50	130000	650
3	60x15-1	4	15	60	0,1	60	50	100000	500
4	60x20-1	4	20	60	0,125	60	50	80000	400

**TABLE 2 VARIATIONS OF THE MAIN INDICATORS OF THE PLANTING SCHEME BY OPTIONS**

T/r	Planting scheme	Years of experience	Average yield	30.09.harvest until the day. ts/ha	Fiber output %	Total yield of fiber %	Weight of cotton wool in 1 breast gm.	Day from sprouting to ripening	Infection with Vilt
1	60x10-1	2018	35,2	21,5	35,0	12,3	4,3	126	9,0
		2019	36,5	20,5	36,6	13,4	4,1	118	6,0
		average	35,9	21	35,8	12,9	4,2	122	7,0
2	60x12,5-1	2018	37,8	28,5	35,4	13,4	4,7	124	11,0
		2019	38,3	22,5	36,8	14,0	4,5	117	8,0
		average	38,0	2,5	36,1	13,7	4,6	121	9,5
3	60x15-1	2018	44,5	37,5	35,7	15,9	5,2	120	12,0
		2019	47,0	33,0	37,6	17,7	5,3	115	10,0
		average	45,8	35,3	36,7	16,8	5,3	118	11,0
4	60x20-1	2018	42,6	37,1	35,8	15,2	5,6	119	15,0
		2019	42,5	35,5	37,8	16,0	5,8	115	17,0
		average	42,5	36,3	36,8	15,6	5,7	117	16,0

**REFERENCES:**

1. O'razmatov N. Ekish usullari va tizimlarining g'o'za hosildorligiga ta'siri "Ekologiya xabarnomasi" jurnali. 2018;(1):35-39.
2. Boriev I, Tillaboev B. G'o'zanavlariko'chatqalinliginingpaxtahosildorligigata'siriO'zb. qishloqxo'jaligij. 2012;(4): 25.
3. Ahmedova D, Maxsudova G, Umarov U, G'aprov F. Turli ekologiksharoitnig'o'zao'simliginingmorfo-biologikxususiyatlarigata'siri. Fanvata'lim. "Eksperimentalbiologiyava ekologiya" ilmiylaboratoriyasiningilmiymaqolalarito'plami. Andijoon, 2014. pp.14-17.

## POPULAR CULTURE, ITS INFLUENCE AND IMPACTS OVER TRADITIONAL MEDIA OF HMAR TRIBE OF CACHAR DISTRICT OF ASSAM

Emmanuel Lalrochang Hmar\*

\*Ph.D Research Scholar,  
Department of Mass Communication,  
Assam University,  
Silchar, INDIA

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00076.3**

---

### ABSTRACT

*Popular culture basically means the rapid changes and the system of global connection that occurs or happens through communication systems. This can not only be communication but transportation network and other modern technology. Popular culture due to its heavily influenced by mass media its collection of ideas and thoughts can creates a lots of impact in the mind of common people in the forming of a society. Popular culture in some way can also create a negative impact in the field of traditional media of the Hmar people.*

*The research paper is an attempt to find out the influence and impact of popular culture in the traditional media of Hmar culture among the hmar people of Hmarkhawlien and silchar area. The study is an attempt to know whether the popular culture is still holding the people in love with their traditional media and culture or it has taken them far away from their culture making them forget their culture and close to the foreign culture. Keeping in mind the importance of the area one village area and one town area has been selected for the study. The paper will also highlight whether popular culture should be accepted in a society where the tribal's people are rich in their traditional culture or it should be eliminated and banned in order to preserve their own culture and tradition. This study is based on primary data with selected rural and Urban areas from Cachar district. Primary data were collected by traditional, schedules and personal interview. Purposive sampling method was applied to collect data.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Purposive sampling, importance, traditional, traditional, consumed, influence.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

#### Popular Culture

Popular culture is the mix up of cultural products such as music, art, literature, fashion, dance, film, cyber culture, television and radio etc; they consumed the majority of a society's population. Popular culture has mass accessibility and appeal. The term "popular culture" was coined in the 19th century or earlier.

Popular culture is the media on the other hand which has been influence by outer country and keep important in our area. They are the culture and the daily style of usage which are being used in outer world. It can also be term as pop culture or high culture. They are readily not available

to everyone although it influence every person but they are nor reach to everyone as the folk arts, theatre, opera etc are associated with the upper socio economic strata and require more high approach, which are only available to high standard people.

#### Traditional Media of Hmar

The Hmars are believed to be migrated from China and settled first in Burma and scattered around Manipur, Mizoram and Dima Hasao in Assam and are recognized as a Scheduled Tribe under the 6th Scheduled of the Constitution of India They eventually stay in peace and harmony and settled in group, village chief LAL is the main head of the village.

The hmar still today adhere to their traditional culture through observing their traditional festivals like SIKPUI RUOI Which is also known as harvest festivals of the Hmar tribes, Tlaithar lawm is is a distinctive festival organized by village people in thanking of their first vegetable and fruits. From their birth to death they have lots of traditional festivals and customs.

Their culture are reflected in their folk songs and dances, Some musical instruments are Khoung (drum), Pheiphit (whistle made of bambo), Darmang (Flat brass gong), Seki (set of Mithun horn), Hnamut (Leaf Instrument), Perkhuong (guitar made by bamboo) etc. They are also rich in traditional dance like, Hranglam, Pheiphit Lam etc. Besides this they are rich in traditional dresses they have got all the dresses required to dress in a particular occasions, some of them are, Ngotlawng, Hmar-puon, Thangsuo puon, Ngoteker etc and lots more.

#### **LITERATURE REVIEW**

Literature is the integral part of the research process. It is comprehensive and broadens the knowledge base in the research area and helped the investigator the deep insight into the research problem.

- 1) John Storey (1992) discusses that popular culture provide channels for expressing socio-ritual, moral and emotional needs of a society or societies to which they especially does not belong.
- 2) Peter Burke (1994) opines that the traditional media are close to the hearts and minds of the people; so the popular culture influence is at a personal and intimate level. The popular culture can form a negative divergence of the people towards their traditional media.
- 3) Asha Kasbekar (2006) found out that in the present time, the traditional media such as music, folksongs and dances have become a very useful media of communication of the native people. But the strong influence of popular culture can overcome this and can create a barrier to the local communication.
- 4) Michael A Millett (2009) discusses that traditional folk media provide channels for expressing socio-ritual, moral and emotional needs of a society or societies to which they especially belong but if the pop culture creates impact than the people will forget all their traditional media and will come in assistance with the newly popular culture.

#### **RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

Primary source of data were used to collect for the study. Primary data are collected by questionnaire schedules; Purposive sampling method is applied to collect the data from the respondents. i.e. the hmar people residing from one selected village Hmarkhawlien with population 87 and one selected town silchar with population 75 of Cachar district. Selected people like leader of Hmar student association, elder scholars, and village elders were also

interviewed as they were well acquainted with the topics and which were very helpful for the formation of the study. Both male and female were chosen at the sample of the study. Keeping in mind less number of respondent simple random sampling was used to determine the samples. Total 162 samples were collected from total 325 Hmar people residing in the selected village and city.

**Analysis and Interpretation Of Data**

1) Distribution of correspondence on knowing their opinion whether Popular culture has got the potential to overtake the traditional culture of the Hmar tribe.

Sl no.	option	male		female		total	
		frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage
1	yes	44	45.83%	29	43%	73	45.62%
2	No	35	36.45%	25	37.87%	58	36.25%
3	Can't say	17	17.70%	12	18.18%	29	18.25%
4	Grand total	96	100%	66	100%	160	100%

The above data shows that most of the population agrees popular culture has got strong potential to attract people and influence them. More than 45% of them agrees to it and 36.25% of them disagree with it where as 18.25% of them does not know any answer to this.

2) Due to the influence of popular culture, some traditional media are being in extinct due to not in use. Do you want your old tradition to be preserved for younger generation?

Sl no.	option	male		female		total	
		frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage
1	yes	64	66.66%	32	48.48%	96	59.25%
2	no	13	13.54%	10	15.15%	23	14.19%
3	Can't say	19	19.79%	24	36.36%	43	26.54%
4	Grand total	96	100%	66	100%	162	100%

The above table shows that 59% of the people accept that popular culture has got influenced in the people and for that the people are forgetting their own traditional media. Only 14 % of them disagree, this shows that popular culture influence is much among the Hmar people.

3) Introduction of the new high culture and popular culture influence the traditional culture of Hmar?

Sl no.	option	male		female		total	
		frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage
1	yes	41	42.70%	28	42.42%	69	42.59%

2	no	22	22.91%	22	33.33%	44	27.16%
3	Can't say	33	34.37%	16	24.24%	49	30.24%
4	Grand total	96	100%	66	100%	162	100.00%

Popular culture is emerging at a rapid speed and for this reason the traditional media is going to be extinct by this. Knowledge regarding this has been taken as an important factor in order to know the hmar people that how they feel regarding this.

The above table shows that the Hmar people want their traditional media and culture to be saved from the new and popular culture as 43% of them agrees with it. Amazingly both male and female have equal percentage and only 27% of them deny it.

4) The pop culture and technology are influencing the people mind and culture, which in result create lots of modification in the traditional dresses and songs, dances etc?

Sl no.	option	male		female		total	
		frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage
1	Strongly agreed	56	58.33%	46	69.69%	102	62.96%
2	agree	3	3.35%	3	4.54%	6	3.70%
3	can't say	20	20.83%	12	18.18%	32	19.75%
4	disagree	14	14.58%	5	7.57%	19	11.72%
5	Strongly disagree	3	3.125%	0	0%	3	1.85%
6	Grand total	96	100.00%	66	100.00%	162	100.00%

New technology and popular culture are one of the main source influencing people and which creates modification in some of their traditional dresses etc. due to the influence of this many people have response positive as this creates them doing modification in their traditional dresses and songs even.

5) Do you think popular culture should be accepted among the hmar tribe?

Sl no.	option	male		female		total	
		frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage
1	yes	22	22.91%	21	31.81%	43	26.54%
2	no	41	42.70%	28	42.42%	69	42.59%
3	Can't say	34	35.41%	17	25.75%	51	31.48%

4	Grand total	96	100%	66	100%	162	100.00%
---	-------------	----	------	----	------	-----	---------

The above data shows that 26.54% of the population gives positive response and 42.59% of them have given negative answer. And, 31% of them are not able to tell anything about this. This shows that popular culture has also its importance in a society but it is not to be accepted in a hmar society and culture.

6) Distribution of correspondence in order to know whether People of the urban area are mostly influence by popular culture than rural area.

Sl no.	option	male		female		total	
		frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage	frequency	percentage
1	yes	42	43.75%	36	54.54%	78	48.14%
2	No	24	25%	16	24.24%	40	24.69%
3	Can't say	30	31.25%	14	21.21%	44	27.160%
4	Grand total	96	100.00%	66	100.00%	162	100.00%

The above data shows that popular culture has mostly influence the people who are in urban areas as 48% of them have accepted the question where as more than 27% of them are not able to tell anything and only 24% of them do not agree with this.

### Summary of Findings

The demographic profile of the respondents can be summarized as follows-

Total 162-questionnaire schedule was used to gather the first hand information. Here, attempt has been made to analyze the profile of the respondents in cachar district of Assam.

The table shows that the hmar people believe the newly popular culture has got strong potential to overtake the traditional media of hmar. They believe that the popular culture can be strong in influencing the hmar culture as more than 45% of them agreed to it, so it strongly shows that the popular culture can overtake the hmar traditional culture.

The majority of the hmar person agrees that some of the traditional media of hmar has got extinct due to the popular culture influence as more than 59% of them have agreed to it and only 14% of them have disagreed to it. They feel that their culture is in danger and they want to preserve their traditional culture from the new popular culture.

The Popular culture has its influence in the traditional culture of the hmar. The above data shows that new culture is emerging very high and it has got influence in the hmar culture. 42% of them agreed to it, so it shows that the popular culture is influencing the traditional culture of the hmar.

The above data shows that the popular culture has brought modification and changes in the traditional media of Hmar as 62% of them have agreed to it. This means that there has been changed in the traditional media of Hmar and they will never like to have modification and changes in their traditional media.

Popular culture which is the new culture and mostly the influence of western culture is mostly mixing up with the culture of native people. The above data shows that the hmar people do not want the popular culture to be accepted in their society and among their tribe. But around half of the populations have not answered anything about this as they think that popular culture mostly does not have negative impact too.

However the reason be many, but according to the data collection and interpretation we can see that urban culture has mostly got much influence among the respondents as they led them forget their own, but rural person are stick in their old tradition and they do not want any modification at that and they even don't want it to be accepted.

## **CONCLUSION**

Popular culture comprises mostly all new forms of communication, which may be in the form of dance, songs, music, arts etc. An attempt has been made to know the reach and role of popular culture in the existing Hmar culture and traditional media. The study reveals that the traditional media is regarded very important in the formation of their culture by the hmar people.

It cannot part away from them as long as they are Hmar. Traditional media carries significant meanings of yearly important events. Every tribal traditional media depicts the different important occasions of the year. The popular culture after the introducing among them has create lots of changes in their thought and minds. In some way it has even change in their traditional folk music, dances etc.

Today the practice of traditional media is losing its stands though preservation of its importance remains enforced. It is because of high standard of modern and popular culture influence. Changes in the traditional practices among the Hmar can be seen due to many factors like modern education; coming in contact with other culture, settling down from rural to urban etc. The rituals are too heavy or difficult so people lighten it in the present time, as these are very tough to follow in present society.

Popular culture has lots of impact in the traditional media of hmar. However people does not have strong negative impact but it has strong potential to influence them and that is the reason they don't want it to accept in their society. It is also seen that popular culture has mostly influence in the urban areas rather than the rural areas .If the people especially the urban folk are taught through the traditional means of communication then they will also have more and deep feelings and love toward their own traditional media.

Since the modern society is forgetting many of the culture and tradition, due to the popular culture influence it would be good if a refresher course or conferences are organized from time to time as rural folk did not have much influence till now. So they can be made aware from this and can be kept far away from the reach of popular culture.

Although we are marching to the modern society, the originality of our culture and tradition are not losing but started giving more importance than earlier days, trying to recover what we have lost. Level of understanding will be high if a community is communicated through traditional media because it exists with them. But if the influence of popular culture with the new media happens to acces in the same way than it will not be far when the native tribe people will mostly forget their own traditional media and adopt the new and popular culture.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Burke peter, (1994) Popular Culture In Early Modern Europe, Ash gate Publishing Company, ISBN 1859281028

Kasbekar Asha, (2006) Pop Culture: Media Arts and Life Style Popular Culture In The Contemporary World, ABC-CLIO ltd, ISBN-10-1851096361.

Sharma Ashok, (2004) , Folk Culture of the Misings of Assam : Tradition and Change, Decent Books publisher, ISBN: 9788186921272.

Gokulsing K.Moti & Dissanayake Wimal, Popular Culture In A Globalised India, Published by Routledge publishing, ISBN-13-978-0415476676.

Kothari, C.R, (2004), Research Methodology, Methods and Techniques (Second Edition), New Age International (P) Limited, Publishers, New Delhi

Mishra Raghavendra, (July, 2010), Glory of roots: Traditional Media in 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Quintessence of Research and Reference, vol II Issue I, p 97.

Hmar L Emmanuel (2017) A Study Of Effectiveness Of Mass Media Practices Of Hmar youth Of Dima Hasao District Of Assam, international research journal of social science Vol. 6(8), 1-5, August (2017), ISSN 2319-3565.

Tluanga Bapui Vanlal (2011) Oral Traditions Of The Hmar. Directorate Assam institute of research for tribals and scheduled caste, guwahati-22.

## THE IMPORTANCE OF LEARNING THE NAMES OF FOLK GAMES

Hamidova Nigora Urinovna\*

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Researcher at Navoi Mining Institute,  
Navoi, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: hamidova.n@mail.ru

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00075.1**

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article explains that the names of folk folk games are one of the onomastic objects. It was also pointed out that their creation, application and use of word games in oral speech did not materialize, that game names are also an aspect of national onomastic culture, and that some prominent scholars of the past touched on this topic. thing. To date, folk (national) games have gone through various stages of historical development. All this inevitably awakens in every self-conscious person feelings of humanity, such as national pride, humanity, respect for others. The correspondence of their names to the rules and norms of games increased people's interest in folk games.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Game, Folk Games, The Variety Of Their Names, For Example, Games Created By Wise And Intelligent People, The Main Determinant And Toponymic Determinant Of Game Names In Onomastics, A Set Of Game Names, The Gene Pool Of Uzbek Onomastics.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

In the history of mankind, names, in particular, the names of folk games, which are a separate form of them, have a special significance in socio-political and spiritual, cultural and educational aspects, in terms of national traditions and values, national interests and national economy. Because they have the national, cultural and educational potential and views of the people (s); a mixture of joy and treasure, charm and charm, observation and wisdom, wisdom and prudence; his love and respect for nature and society, especially for his children and grandchildren, are united as a whole. For example (because they are names and are recognized as names, their first letter should be capitalized), Lanka game, Chillik game, Ashik game, Foot game, Happaktosh game, Bekinmachoq game, Santa making game, Karboran game, Korkhat games, Ice skating game, Skiing game, youth, Donkey game, Funny game, Kadamatayak game, Paqillak games, impeccable humor and merriment, Kurash game // Sharing game (Surkhandarya wrestling, Fergana wrestling), Palogman stone throwing game, Racing game, Racing game, / Kupkari game, Andijan game, Caucasian game, Dandarak game, Chess game, Drafts game, etc. In these examples, the word game is one of the Uzbek words, and one is [1,498], which is the main determinant of game names. The term in the form of the main determinant of multi-component game names is used for the first time in our study due to necessity. Compare: the main determinant of game names and toponymic determiner in onomastics [2,39-40; 20, 24], they differ significantly from each other. The word play may be dropped in oral speech, but its use in written speech is mandatory. All of this inevitably evokes feelings of humanity in every self-aware person, such as national pride, humanity, and respect for others. The fact that the names in

them correspond to the rules and norms of the game increases people's interest in folk games and enhances their attention span.

The Uzbek language, which is the native language of our people and is currently the state language, and its history, which is a reflection of the cultural, national, spiritual, ethnolinguistic, ethnographic, socio-political perspectives, including the names of folk (national) games in the past. The invaluable onomastic, linguistic, historical and geographical information about the traditions, lifestyles, spiritual heritage, cultural riches and national and national values of the peoples, tribes and clans living here, which provide information about the naming of these objects. one of the sources.

Folk dances are one of our ancient traditions and historical heritage in the form of national as well as universal values. It is expedient to give the interpretation and analysis of onomasiological laws in the direction of cultural heritage, universal traditions and values on the example of their naming. Therefore, the following idea is rightly put forward: "Preservation, study and transmission of historical heritage is one of the most important priorities of state policy" [3, 29].

From the first days of independence of our country, as in all areas, serious attention has been paid to anthropology, in particular, in the field of folk games. The planned and solemn holding of national games, including national sports games, including youth sports events, which are the essence of the state youth policy of the independent state, justifies the serious attention paid to national and national sports [4, 2,3 -9; 7-9; 64 .; 22-23; 116-120; 121-122.]. As a result, competitions (spartak) of schoolchildren, students of academic lyceums and colleges, as well as students of higher educational institutions (HEIs) are held regularly.

The games of the Uzbek people have always had a great positive impact on the growing and growing youth, and we still feel and know this effect. In particular, it serves to educate young people in the spirit of self-awareness, respect for national values, patriotic, hardworking, resilient, harmoniously developed humanity. The reason is that the names of folk games are created in the native language of this nation, "... self-awareness, the expression of national consciousness and thinking, the spiritual connection between generations is expressed through language. All the virtues are absorbed into the human heart, first of all, by the unique charm of the mother goddess, the mother tongue. The mother tongue is the soul of the nation "[5,83].

To date, the national (national) games have gone through the following processes at different stages of historical development:

- 1) Until the twentieth century, it was repeatedly studied by the prudent, intelligent, wise and courageous thinkers of the people, instilled in young people as a new lesson in their daily activities and through various public events;
- 2) Since the 1920s, most of them have been seriously studied and repeatedly studied in terms of physical education and pedagogical-psychological sciences and in terms of conducting research in the framework of folk (national) games;
- 3) On the basis of these scientific researches, based on scientific and practical directions in this field in the press, radio and television, the holding of competitions and public sports events in the form of competitions and mass sports will be significantly increased.

However, the lexical units in the Uzbek onomastic system that represent them have not yet been studied in terms of the Uzbek language, more precisely, in terms of norms, requirements and

principles of Uzbek onomastics. The folk games complex has a thousand and one types of games and their names. "Of course, the spirituality of any people or nation cannot be imagined without its history, unique customs and traditions, vital values. In this regard, of course, the spiritual heritage, cultural riches, ancient historical monuments are one of the most important factors "[6, 30]. Like other existing names, almost half of the names of folk games are not used in the literary language, but in the dialectal and synchronous terms of the dialectal words [7, 38-39; 74-78; 7-8; 3-10]. Because both folk (national) games and their names are created by the people and used throughout their daily activities. At the same time, regardless of the type of folk games, they are one of the main parts of national and national values that contribute to the development of the young generation as independent thinkers, mentally and psychologically strong-willed, resilient, intelligent, alert, resilient, resilient people.

Attention to folk (national) games has existed in people since ancient times. The Greek philosopher Plato recommended the study of sciences through games. Under the influence of this idea, game technology was formed in the teaching of science topics in the name of advanced pedagogical technology in physical education and pedagogy. He believed that children would better demonstrate their abilities in games. Plato also states, "By teaching people pleasant sciences, not by force, but through games, then you will better see who is inclined to what."

Aristotle, one of the ancient philosophers, also taught that children should use games to spend their free time meaningfully, that games are fun and help to relax.

It is natural that primitive, historical (diachronic) and modern games, as well as exercise, are not caused by biological factors, but by various forms of human labor activity, i.e., social activities. It is true that in the lives of some people the essence of games and their rules of play appear before labor, but in general in human society it reflects only labor, people's labor activities. After all, even if they are a sport, it is actually hard work for a player to constantly engage in their favorite game. Famous athletes (Christian Ranaldino and Mirjalol Kasimov in football, Anatoly Karpov in chess, Rufat Rizkiev in boxing) have achieved unparalleled success due to their tireless work day and night. That is why it is reasonable to say that "Game is a child of labor".

In a special book by E.A.Pokrovsky ("Children's games, preimushchestvenno russkie"), he argues that games should be widely used in the practice of physical education of children [8,368.].

The study of folk (national) games shows that the interaction and behavior of the participants in the choice of the game corresponds to its educational tasks, as well as the educator should play a leading role in the game. At the same time, P.F. Lesgaft defines the task and role of action games, gives basic methodological guidelines, studies game materials into two groups: Group 1 simple games, Group 2 complex games.

P.F. Lesgaft describes games as a means of physical education in his exercise system. With the help of play, the child says to prepare for life. His demands for action games have not lost their power or importance so far, as he has to set clear goals for each game, match the strengths and abilities of the participants, have a positive emotional impact on the players, play games systematically and regularly. conducted, and stressed the need to try to increase the activity and independence of the participants.

Of course, with the exception of a number of games related to gambling and money, any game directs children, young people and adults towards a conscious goal with its own rules of the

game and even, in its own name. If you remember the name of any game, of course, its history, the victorious actions of the players come to mind. For play to be a pedagogical factor, the pedagogical task must be consciously and purposefully linked to it, and it must be used to solve educational goals and objectives. The richness of the various physical and mental features inherent in the national games of our people also ensures the fulfillment of various educational tasks in them.

Expressing the educational potential of the games, SA Shminov wrote: "The game is like a shadow, born with a child, his companion has become a reliable friend. But we think it's good enough to last for many years. The game attracts people's attention due to its large, sometimes invisible educational reserves, and its vast pedagogical potential." Of course, the names of the games that have been thought out a thousand times are also related to this.

For the use of folk (national) games to be successful, it must be borne in mind that play (s) is the child's (s) activity, and that it is necessary to maintain and encourage initiative and independence. Folk (national) games are manifested as a type of activity in the educational process, and therefore they are social and are closely related to work and study. These are the most important features of Uzbek folk (national) games - the need to analyze their educational potential. Speaking about the educational aspect of folk (national) games, it should be noted that they first of all instill in children love for their neighborhood, village, city, native nature, all peoples living in our country, cultivate feelings of respect and national pride. Most importantly, it inspires love for the national culture, past and present of the Uzbek people, their national traditions and values. Games based on physical, motor, and mental activities also teach students honesty, generosity, and serve as a primary means of transferring adult experiences to children and youth. Games form a conscious attitude towards labor processes in the boys and girls of the nation. It helps them to be strong, agile, agile, resilient, active, alert, resourceful, brave, courageous, mutual partners.

We should never forget A.S. Makarenko's words about the need to bring up a boy and a girl not only in terms of personal success, but also in the spirit of pride in the achievements of their team or organization. It is also necessary to eliminate any boasting in children, to cultivate respect for the opponent, to explain to them the importance of cohesiveness, exercise and discipline in the team. Finally, it is important to ensure that children take their successes and failures seriously. To do this, it is necessary to understand the educational and practical significance of folk (national) games. Repeat it several times so that students can master the game well, keeping in mind that the more they enjoy the game, the more they will remember it.

One of the educational opportunities of folk (national) games is that they have a great impact on the formation of spiritual and cultural feelings in children, such as understanding the essence of spiritual and aesthetic processes related to morality, friendship, humanity, inter-ethnic, friendship and respect between peoples. This shows that they are an important element of the spiritual heritage, national cultural richness and the complex of ancient historical monuments. For this reason, it is important to study folk games as an onomastic culture [9, 9-10] from a scientific and practical point of view, as well as the spiritual heritage of the people and our cultural heritage. As a result, the set of game names also has a strong place in the gene pool of Uzbek onomastics.

## **REFERENCES**

1. Annotated dictionary of the Uzbek language. –Moscow: Russian, 1981. Volume 2. –B.498.

2. T. J. Enazarov Compare: basic identifier and toponymic identifier or indicator of game names. Toponyms of Uzbekistan: lexical bases and etymological ways. Dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philology. –Tashkent, 2006. -P.39-40.
3. Sh.M. Mirziyoev We will resolutely continue our path of national development and raise it to a new level. I skin. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2017. - P.29
4. Begmatov E. Toponymic policy of Istiqlol region // OTA. T., Fan, 1997. Issue 3.
5. Begmatov E. Place names are a mirror of spirituality. T., Spirituality, 1998.64 p. of toponyms of Tashkent city and region. Abstracts of scientific-practical conference reports. T., 1994. Pages 22-23.
6. Enazarov T. J. Teaching students the idea of national independence on the basis of the etymology of toponyms // Materials of the seventh meeting of the Permanent Conference of the Uzbek language (April 24-25, 2003). T., 2003. Pages 121-122.
7. Karimov I.A. High spirituality is an invincible force. T., Spirituality, 2008. 30, p.83.
8. Yu.V.Otkupshchikov Dialect material and etymology// International symposium on problems of etymology of historical lexicology and lexicography. Abstracts of reports. M., Nauka, 1984. S. 38-39.
9. Moiseev B. A. Synonymous groups of dialect words (variant names) // Questions of the theory and methodology of the Russian language. Ulyanovsk, 1969. P. 74-78.12.
10. Pokrovsky E. A. Children's games predominantly Russian. -Moscow, 1885. -S.1-368.

## APPROACHES AND ACTIVITIES DEVELOPING INTERCULTURAL COMPETENCE OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE LEARNERS

Iskanova Nasiba Parmonovna\*; Hasanova Khurshida Baxtiyarovna\*\*

\*Senior Teacher,  
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,  
Navoi, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: iskanova.n@gmail.com

\*\*Senior Teacher,  
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,  
Navoi, UZBEKISTAN

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2022.00074.X**

---

### ABSTRACT

*The purpose of the article is to provide orientation, clarification of basic concepts, encouragement to put these into practice, and meaningful practical support for the development of intercultural competence in the classroom. Intercultural competence can be developed in different ways through different types of education. Experience, comparison, analysis, reflection, the usage of different approaches, exercises, classroom activities, role-plays, comparative translation materials, students' performances, foreign films and co-operative action, as briefly outlined below in this article.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Culture Barrier, Intercultural Competence, Communication, Comparative, Prediction.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Culture plays a significant and integrative part in learning and teaching English as a foreign language. Indeed, several scientific researchers have found that culture and language are inseparable and its relationship to the learning or teaching language process is interrelated. Even though foreign language learners might be successfully bilingual, they need to be bicultural because foreign language learning has consisted of linguistic competence, communicative competence, and cultural awareness. Concerning to teaching culture in EFL classes in an explicit or implicit way, teachers use different approaches, methods and techniques to help learners to overcome the difficulties in language learning as well as culture learning. Intercultural competence is the ability to interact and communicate with people from different cultures in a respectful and effective way. It is the bridge between diversity and inclusion and is key to creating welcoming learning environments.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

As we know, cultural competence has three important components: active listening, demonstrating empathy, and effective engagement. Foreign language teachers deal with teaching culture in different ways: through culture and civilization courses or through classroom activities. Learning activities can be undertaken individually, in syndicate groups, or in plenary

sessions. Activities can be planned during the session or program or as homework assignments outside training time. The methodologies used in the program preferably vary; on the one hand, they are based on the various learning styles of participants, while on the other hand they are related to the intended outcomes of a certain activity. The program activities should be balanced in the level of challenge. Participants usually like to interact with each other but not all the time. In our programs, we also use the discussion on learning outcomes to explain why certain methodologies are chosen. Variation in methodology will keep participants and facilitators engaged and expand their attention span. [3,p36]

We, as foreign language teachers, should help our students to understand the influence of their own cultural values, attitudes and beliefs and show interest in learning about other cultures and teach them interact positively with people from diverse backgrounds. Over time, through communication and interaction, members of a culture develop history, patterns, customs and rituals that distinguish them from other groups and influence how they interact with each other as well as outsiders. While creating this set of shared experiences, group members develop specific ways of communicating verbally and nonverbally (e.g. discourse norms, cultural scripts). Consequently, ‘Culture is communication and communication is culture’ [4, p 204]

Language learning provides students with a greater range of communicative ability and another perspective for viewing the world. Students are taught knowledge of the target culture, including variation in verbal and nonverbal communication, cultural values, beliefs and attitudes, cultural practices In order to avoid stereotyping and so on. We experience intercultural contact with our eyes and ears, begin to understand it. Films can promote awareness, curiosity and interest in other cultures and respect for diversity. They enable students to develop empathy with the protagonist from whose point of view the story is told.

As teachers of general or academic English, we employ a range of media and explore a variety of topics in the process of providing stimulus and practice for our students. Yet few resources have the easy and universal appeal of films. It is perhaps the most interesting and accessible medium we can use with students to stimulate real discussion and debate in the classroom. What’s more, it provides near-authentic listening material, and generates a wide range of associated reading material, from the irresistibly scan able BFI and IMDB websites, through to newspaper articles and reviews, and academic journal or book treatises. Exploration of the culture and society of a linguistic community has always been an implicit part of language teaching, and film offers an abundance of interesting perspectives on people, periods and places. Furthermore, film dialogue is unlike most of the somewhat idealized discourse provided in course books, in that it tends to reflect the whole gamut of social and regional variation in the language. [6, p1]

Defining culture as a systematic way of thinking and behaving within a group requires that we think of culture beyond any simple groupings of nationality, ethnicity, or gender. Contemporary posters and pictures of actors, singers, films, writers, books, and famous places should be put on the walls in the classrooms. Teachers’ aim is to attract the learners’ attention, evoke comments and maintain the cultural atmosphere

### **ROLE PLAY**

Activities to raise awareness of different perspectives will develop learners’ skills of observation, interpretation and decentering as well as their openness and non-judgmental thinking. These activities may take the form of a verbal description or visual recording of an event, action or

phenomenon that can be supplemented by or juxtaposed to descriptions or visuals of the same event, behavior or phenomenon provided by others who see these from different perspectives. For example, it is interesting to read, compare, analyze, discuss and perhaps even act out three different accounts of the same day's events in a school or summer camp written in a diary form by three children coming from very different backgrounds with different values, norms, skills and knowledge and perhaps with different languages. [1,47]

Students have to gain enough knowledge in the sphere of intercultural competence, which are intercultural knowledge, intercultural skill, intercultural attitude and intercultural awareness while learning a foreign language. Educational games also rely on shared meanings and norms, which can often be sites of conflict among educational stakeholders. Current research on educational games suggests that a high degree of alignment should support learning.

Using role-play to teach cultural competence gives learners the opportunity to learn the material from a different perspective. When learners engage in role-play, they take on a new persona. This provides students with deeper insights into the responsibilities of members of the healthcare team, such as the role of the nurse, dietitian, or patient. While every role on the healthcare team is important, the patient's role is at the center. Therefore, when using role play to teach cultural competence, students should assume the role of a patient. In so doing, it cultivates the student's interpersonal abilities.

Participating in role-play allows learners to practice and develop skills with the help of techniques that is useful in encountering patients in real life situations. While learning any kind of information about the chosen material, the learners get more exposure through these constructed tasks and activities; it increases their understanding of other cultures step by step. This, in turn, translates into increased respect for other cultures. Respect of others is a critical component of cultural competence that must be cultivated in school and necessary for success in clinical practice today.

To successfully implement role-play exercises, instructors must deliberately bring to light various issues that students may face in practice. Specific items that instructors should consider when developing role playing activities include: [8.p32]

- ✓ Objectives;
- ✓ Time frame for the activity;
- ✓ Role specifications;
- ✓ Monitoring the role play process;
- ✓ Relating role play to theory;
- ✓ Delineating criteria to grade performance;
- ✓ Indicating the role of observers;
- ✓ Facilitating constructive analysis.

When designing a role-play exercise, instructors must consider the type of role-play and clinical content to include. There are five types of role play, all of which can be employed depending on the anticipated outcomes. The first type of role play is "Role-play as a creativity technique." This type of role play is designed to elicit ideas from the role play experience. Learners must "body

storm,” meaning they take part in a staged situation, which allows them to empathize with the character in the given situation. The actors transform into the characters which offers insight into the specific role. [7, p54]

One of the fruitful and important activities is called Prediction. *Prediction* engages students actively by predicting a half told story, guessing the contents of an article or a book based on the headlines, predicting the contents of a topic based on a few pieces of information. This should evoke the students’ curiosity and interest to talk, no matter if their predictions are correct or not. The topic of adoption can be discussed in deeper ways and different cultural views can be compared. This activity is more suitable for advanced mature learners.

**Comparative analysis of English and Uzbek proverbs sayings and stylistic devices:** As the sub branch is closely connected with translation, it looks upon the latter problems. Being a translation of the target language, it mainly depends on the cultural background knowledge, so that the learners have to know many aspects of both the target and the source language. This knowledge includes many aspects, such as art, history, geography, philosophy, science ...etc. All languages contain different principles and values, and they are allowable in some cultures and in others are forbidden. Each society has its own “idioms” or “proverbs”. For example, if someone said: “That test was a piece of cake”, (a piece of cake refers to that test was easy), “You will do fine on your presentation. Go break a leg out there”, (break a leg is used for wishing someone to do well/ good luck), “Speak of the devil Jenny! We were just talking about your new car”, (speak of the devil is to indicate when you see someone or something happens unexpectedly while talking about them). Therefore, the success in translating these sentences does not only depend on understanding its words or structures, but it also determines the cultural background of the target language. [9,p30]

Translating proverbs word-by-word is not an appropriate means to express the essence of proverbs in other languages because of cultures that occur in their contents in the target language. The comparison method is one of the most used techniques for teaching cultures. This technique concentrates on discussing the differences between the native and target cultures. Cultures should be compared, because cultures never remain static, they are constantly changing and different generations interpret things differently. In comparing with Uzbek, we can find some definitions of these proverbs. As foreign language teachers, we try to give the translation of proverbs, idioms paying attention to national mentalities of both languages. “That test was a piece of cake”

“You will do fine on your presentation. Go break a leg out there”

Every linguistic person, a foreign language teacher is also a cultural person. Linguistic characters are therefore capable of performing the function of the “language” of culture. The cultural barrier is related not only to differences in speech norms, but also to the different meanings introduced by the communicators. By comparing two languages, we can also teach our language learners not only the language but also the culture.

As it is seen from the example, in compared languages, the quotation is expressed by the name of the “dog” and in Uzbek; it is given by the name of human being.. What to say, I wonder..., - the captain was thinking deeply. There is a proverb in our nation “All is over bar (but) the shouting.”

The translation of this proverb in Uzbek and English is very close. In both languages, birds are used. However, in Russian equivalence translation- an animal is used.

“But you fancy, ladies and gentlemen,” Ferdyschenko cried with sudden inspiration, only think with what eyes we shall look at one another tomorrow, for instance, after we have told our tales!” “Nothing venture, nothing has” Nastasia Philippovna observed derisively.

The way proverb reveals culture diversity can be connected with the patterns of value dimension, which conveys the information of a culture's deep meaning. Working and comparing proverb in classes have a number of beneficial outcomes. Though the language used in proverbs is often quite simple, the correct use of these phrases requires critical thinking and cultural awareness. Focusing on proverbs offers an authentic and engaging context for student discussion. Students will develop the ability to use figurative language communicatively and will build awareness of the cultural information that is hidden in common sayings. If you have a diverse and multicultural class, students will be exposed to proverbs from other cultures and will have the chance to identify similarities and differences within their communities. It is one of the successful activities comparing proverbs. Proverbs help students develop both the linguistic and cultural competencies necessary for successful communication and connection across lines of difference.

The next activity, which we often work with our students, is translation. Translation equivalence norms require as nearly as possible a common sense of the source, target text and culture. When the sense in the target text is transgressed, equivalence norms are completely broken, and the translation is considered unsatisfactory. If a translation is made at a low level of equivalence, the norms are relatively broken, and the translation is regarded as acceptable. The translator should be able to choose words that pass the concepts of the phrase correctly and properly.

The use of hyperbole can be seen in the above lines in the meeting of China and Africa, the jumping of the river over the mountain, the singing of salmon in the street, and the ocean being folded and hung up to dry are exaggerations, not possible in real life.

In Uzbek translation, we tried to give some expressions, which are close to Uzbek people, Uzbek national colourings instead of using “till China and Africa meet” and “the salmon sing in the street”. In both languages, we can also notice the usage of exaggerations by giving national colourings and devoting the readers to appreciate the sense of love by the poet.

Comparing three types of translation, we found out totally three different cultures, different phrases, explanations and customs. However, meaning is very close. We worked not only with comparative translation but also with different cultures.

## **CONCLUSION AND SUGGESTIONS**

Developing intercultural competence through education is a powerful tool for achieving intercultural understanding, appreciation and respect. It can help people to develop the competence, which they need for engaging in meaningful intercultural dialogue and for living in harmony with those who are perceived to have different cultural affiliations from themselves. The EFL teacher must implement the intercultural approach in a diplomatic, tactful, skillful, and conscious way. Systematic intercultural training is a precondition for educating a new generation of young people who will not only tolerate, but also understand, accept, and respect people from different world cultures, will communicate with them successfully, and will learn through communication.

The successful development of intercultural competence relies on education and training professionals, religious, spiritual and community leaders, parents and of course foreign language learners themselves.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Josef Huber, Christopher Reynolds. Developing intercultural competence through education. Council of Europe, January 2014 Printed at the Council of Europe.
2. Julita Navaitiene, Violeta Rimkevicieni.(2013) Methodology for development of intercultural competence. This project has been funded with support from the European commission.
3. Kate Berardo and Darla K Deardorff. (2012) Building Cultural Competence. Innovative Activities and Models. Published by Stylus Publishing, LLC 22883 Quicksilver Drive Sterling, Virginia.
4. Jane Jackson.(2014) Introducing language and intercultural communication. First published 2014 by Routledge 2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon and by Routledge 711 Third Avenue, New York.
5. Donna M. Stringer, Patricia A. Cassiday. 52 Activities for improving cross-cultural communications. First published by Intercultural Press, an imprint of Nicholas Brealey Publishing, in 2009. Printed in the United States of America.
6. Jane Bottomley and Richard Hail. Using films to teach language and culture article. January 2008. <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/268043150>
7. Thoring K, Mueller RM. (2012) The Role of Role-play: Intangible Systems Representation for Business Innovations. International Design Management Research Conference. Aug 8-9; Boston, MA.
8. De Neve KM, Heppner MJ. Role Play Simulations: The Assessment of an Active Learning Technique and Comparisons with Traditional Lectures. *Innovate Higher Education*.1993; 21(3):231-56.
9. U.M.Bazarova Improvement of mechanisms of moral and aesthetic education of students in foreign language lessons of a technical university//Asian Journal of Research in Social Sciences and Humanities 11(11), 2021
10. Fezzai Souhila, 2017. Teaching language and culture with authentic materials in an EFL situation. Dissertation submitted to the department of foreign languages as a partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of master in “Sciences du language” People's Democratic Republic of Algeria.
11. Iskanova N.P. Khasanova S.K. (2020) Monograph. Transmitting languages transmitting cultures, Lambert Academic Publishing.

## Editorial Board

---

**Dr. SS Narta**

Professor  
Department of Commerce,  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Summerhill, Shimla – 171005,  
H.P., India.

**Dr. Mamta Mokta**

Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Shimla, India.

**Prof. Shyam Lal Kaushal**

School of Management Studies  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Shimla, India.

**Dr. Durgesh Nandini**

Associate Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
IGNOU, Delhi, India.

**Dr B. Mohan**

Associate Professor in English  
S.V. College of Engineering and Technology  
Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh, India.

**Dr. Dalbir Singh**

Assistant Professor  
Haryana School of Business,  
G.J.U.S & T, Hisar,  
Haryana, India.

**Dr. Sonia Sharma Uppal**

P.G. Department of Commerce and Management  
Arya College, Ludhiana,  
India.

**Nadeera Jayathunga**

Senior Lecturer  
Department of Social Sciences  
Sabaragamuwa University, Belihuloya  
Sri Lanka

**Mrs. Sabina Dinesh Kumar**

Assistant Lecturer  
Faculty of Management Studies & Comm.  
University of Jaffna,  
Sri Lanka

**Jumana M. Elhafiz**

Assistant Professor  
Department of Biochemistry,  
Shendi University, Ministry of Health,  
Sudan

**Dr. Sunil Kumar**

Assistant Professor,  
Punjab School of Economics,  
Guru Nanak Dev University,  
Amritsar, Punjab, India

**Dr. Ebele P. ifionu**

Faculty, Department of Finance and Banking  
University of Port Harcourt, Nigeira

## Review Process

---

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of iThenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

